MIKHAIL BOTVINNIK

Match for the World Chess Championship

# BOTVINNIK BRONSTEIN MOSCOW 1951

Progress in Chess

EDITION OLMS



**Progress in Chess**

Volume 14 of the ongoing series

Editorial board
GM Victor Korchnoi
GM Helmut Pfleger
GM Nigel Short
GM Rudolf Teschner

2004
EDITION OLMS



Mikhail Botvinnik

# Match for the World Chess Championship Mikhail Botvinnik – David Bronstein Moscow 1951

Compiled and edited by Igor Botvinnik

Translated by Ken Neat

2004
EDITION OLMS



Also available:

M. Botvinnik, World Championship Return Match
Botvinnik vs. Tal, Moscow 1961 ISBN 3-283-00461-7

Bibliographic Information published by
Die Deutsche Bibliothek

Die Deutsche Bibliothek lists this publication in the Deutsche Nationalbibliografie; detailed bibliographic data is available in the internet at http://dnb.ddb.de.

Copyright © 2004 Edition Olms AG
Breitlenstr. 11 · CH-8634 Hombrechtikon/Zürich, Switzerland
E-mail: info@edition-olms.com
Internet: www.edition-olms.com

All rights reserved. This book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not, by way of trade or otherwise, be lent, re-sold, hired out or otherwise circulated in any form of binding or cover other than that in which it is published and without a similar condition including this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

Printed in Germany

Editor and translator: Ken Neat

Photographic Acknowledgement: R. Stolze, p.6

Typeset: Arno Nickel · Edition Marco, D-10585 Berlin

Printed by: Druckerei Friedr. Schmücker GmbH, D-49624 Löningen
Cover: Eva König, D - Hamburg

ISBN 3-283-00459-5

# Contents


Preface by Vladimir Kramnik ..... 7
From the Editor ..... 9
An Historic Match ..... 11
D. Bronstein (an assessment) ..... 13
Match table ..... 15
Game 1 Botvinnik – Bronstein (Dutch Defence) ..... 16
Game 2 Bronstein – Botvinnik (Grünfeld Defence) ..... 19
Game 3 Botvinnik – Bronstein (French Defence) ..... 24
Game 4 Bronstein – Botvinnik (Slav Defence) ..... 27
Game 5 Botvinnik – Bronstein (Nimzo-Indian Defence) ..... 30
Game 6 Bronstein – Botvinnik (Sicilian Defence) ..... 33
Game 7 Botvinnik – Bronstein (Dutch Defence) ..... 37
Game 8 Bronstein – Botvinnik (Queen's Gambit) ..... 41
Game 9 Botvinnik – Bronstein (Dutch Defence) ..... 44
Game 10 Bronstein – Botvinnik (Dutch Defence) ..... 47
Game 11 Botvinnik – Bronstein (Queen's Indian Defence) ..... 51
Game 12 Bronstein – Botvinnik (Dutch Defence) ..... 54
Game 13 Botvinnik – Bronstein (Nimzo-Indian Defence) ..... 56
Game 14 Bronstein – Botvinnik (King's Indian Attack) ..... 60
Game 15 Botvinnik – Bronstein (French Defence) ..... 65
Game 16 Bronstein – Botvinnik (Dutch Defence) ..... 67
Game 17 Botvinnik – Bronstein (Nimzo-Indian Defence) ..... 71
Game 18 Bronstein – Botvinnik (Slav Defence) ..... 75
Game 19 Botvinnik – Bronstein (Grünfeld Defence) ..... 79
Game 20 Bronstein – Botvinnik (Réti Opening) ..... 83
Game 21 Botvinnik – Bronstein (King's Indian Defence) ..... 86
Game 22 Bronstein – Botvinnik (Dutch Defence) ..... 90
Game 23 Botvinnik – Bronstein (Grünfeld Defence) ..... 94
Game 24 Bronstein – Botvinnik (Slav Defence) ..... 99
Appendix (notes from Botvinnik's red notebook) ..... 103
Opening preparation before the match ..... 114
Summary of the match with Bronstein ..... 120
Translator's Notes ..... 123




Mikhail Botvinnik vs. David Bronstein in Moscow, March 1951

# Preface

I consider the Botvinnik–Bronstein match for the world championship to be one of the most unusual. It has been insufficiently well studied, and little has been written about it. Meanwhile, it is rather interesting, in that it saw a meeting of two completely different opponents – in style and in their general approach to chess.

Bronstein, to all appearances, was an uncomfortable opponent for Botvinnik. David Ionovich was a highly dynamic player and he felt very much at home in a tactical battle, when the pieces began to 'leap around the board'. And although Botvinnik's tactical vision was in full working order, things were difficult for him when he was not in his best form. And it was this that happened in the 1951 match, which therefore proved extremely difficult for Botvinnik.

I should like to point out certain features of this match. Firstly, its unfavourable outcome for White. Of the modern matches for the world championship, in this respect it is unique. I think that this is associated with the fact that for Bronstein, a player of practical, tactical inclination, the colour of the pieces was not of great importance. While Mikhail Moiseevich, if he went in for a complicated game with White, often allowed counterplay, after which Bronstein was no longer possible to stop.

It is generally thought that Bronstein should have won the match, that he was simply unlucky, that he lacked a little something at the finish... I do not agree with this. After a careful study of the games, I have come to the conclusion that on the whole Botvinnik dominated. He played more strongly, even though he was in far from ideal form.

I would divide the match into three phases. For the first 5–6 games there was an equal struggle. Then, right up to the 17th game, there was clear domination by Botvinnik. During this stage of the match his superiority would have been more marked, had it not been for a certain lack of training and (or) Bronstein's enormous resourcefulness.

I should mention that, while Botvinnik's play was on the whole meritorious, he had some obvious lapses. To these I would assign the 11th game and the 17th, which became a turning point. Apparently for the 40-year-old Botvinnik it had already become hard to withstand the tension. In the 17th game he was simply unrecognisable – he played so sluggishly! Beginning from this point, Bronstein seized the initiative. In matches of this level there will always be a turning point. Perhaps Botvinnik was tired, but also Bronstein is not the sort of player who can be outplayed in every game! At the end of the match he played at least no worse, deservedly winning the 21st and 22nd games. It was perhaps only these two games that Bronstein conducted well from beginning to end. To judge by them, it all pointed to the fact that Bronstein would win the title, but then came the day of the 23rd game...

Perhaps it was a question of nerves, or perhaps something else, but Botvinnik managed to defeat his opponent. As befits a great player, at the decisive moment he composed himself and conducted the game well. Although at some point Bronstein was closer to a draw than Botvinnik was to a win, on the whole I would not call this defeat for Bronstein accidental.

In the final, 24th game Bronstein launched an attack, but straight away it did not work... Apparently it was hard for him to come to his senses after the 23rd game. And when he offered a draw he was already in a bad position.

I think that the final result was quite fair. Of the games typical of Botvinnik I would single out the 7th, won in good positional style, where Bronstein was deprived of the opportunity to create 'his' play.

The game most typical of Bronstein was the 5th. Botvinnik handled the opening better, but then Black began skilful counterplay, which initially did not seem very significant. However, gradually it became stronger and stronger, and Bronstein's pieces 'began to jump'; to all appearances, Botvinnik became rattled, ended up in time trouble, overlooked a tactical blow and lost.

In general it turned out to be a rather curious, 'playing' match, where the opening was not of great importance. By the standard of play it was perhaps not a model world championship encounter, but it was nevertheless sufficiently interesting.

The match with Bronstein was in the nature of a warning signal for Botvinnik. But apparently, partly because it all turned out well, he treated this type of player superficially and 9 years later he lost to Tal in very similar style. When Botvinnik encountered such 'Tal–Bronstein' play, he found it very difficult. But, I repeat, he was a great player and for the return match with Tal he was able to make thorough preparations.

***Vladimir Kramnik**, World Champion*
*Moscow, June 2001*

# From the Editor

After winning the world championship in 1948, Mikhail Botvinnik stopped taking part in chess competitions, in order to concentrate on the preparation of the dissertation for his doctorate. However, the work on the dissertation became protracted, and over the course of three years the world champion did not play a single tournament game.

In preparing for the match with David Bronstein, Botvinnik did a great deal of work. The preparation followed his usual method: literature was studied, opening information was compiled, the challenger's games over the last few years were analysed, and training games were played.

By writing a brief résumé after each game by Bronstein that was studied, Mikhail Moiseevich recorded the regularities of his future opponent's play that was found in analysis. The inquisitive reader can, if he wishes, find and examine the games of Bronstein which Botvinnik used to prepare for the match (the résumés to these games are given in the appendix), and compare the lively, descriptive comments of the world champion with his own impressions – the instructional effect is guaranteed! It was these notes that served as the basis for the compiling of his assessment of Bronstein.

By his own admission, Botvinnik underestimated both his opponent, and the consequences of his three-year absence from tournament play. However, from the objective comments made in the course of his preparations, it is hard to discover an underestimation of the challenger by Botvinnik. It is more likely that this underestimation was based on previous impressions about Bronstein's play.

It is no accident that, during preparations for the game with Bronstein in the 1945 USSR Championship, the following comment was made: 'Play with light irony'.

This book is a collection of the games from the match with comments by Botvinnik, Sveshnikov, Flohr, Lilienthal, Levenfish and Romanovsky. In addition, use has been made of Botvinnik's match diary, where the world champion's impressions are given both before, and after a game, and opening analyses of the year 1951 are also included.

This publication is a view of the match through the eyes of Botvinnik. For ethical reasons, the editor did not consider it possible to use Bronstein's commentaries (apart from those cases where Sveshnikov cites Bronstein – this is the author's right of the commentator himself).

In September 1994 Mikhail Botvinnik gave an extensive interview to grandmaster Gennady Sosonko. Here is an extract from this interview, relating directly to the match and to his opponent:

'The first with whom I severed all contact was Bronstein; this occurred after our match – he behaved outrageously. In the auditorium, directly opposite the stage, was the box of the KGB, 'Dinamo', and all his supporters sat there. So, when he sacrificed something or, on the contrary, won a pawn, they all applauded. And he himself would make a move and quickly go behind the stage, then he would suddenly dart out and again disappear. In the auditorium there was laughter, and this hindered my playing. Regarding the fact that during the 23rd game he was thinking more about the fate of his father, he was prompted to say this by Vainstein – his evil

genius. Vainstein was a dreadful man, simple dreadful; he hated me and he did not want me to become world champion. When my match with Alekhine was being discussed, despite Stalin's decision (regarding the staging of the match – Ed.), exploiting the fact that he was head of the financial planning department of the KGB, he used all his connections to try and hinder my discussions with Alekhine.

'During the war he organised a campaign for Alekhine to be declared a criminal and for him to be deprived of his title of world champion, and Vainstein put pressure on me to be the initiator of this. Clearly this was the simplest thing, that Alekhine would not play the match at all.

'After my match with Bronstein, although we continued to greet one another, for me Bronstein ceased to exist. During the last few years I have begun to relate normally to him, but he still hates me.'

Unfortunately, even after Botvinnik's death an interview with Bronstein was published, where all sorts of false stories were propagated. It would indeed appear that Bronstein cannot forgive Botvinnik (or himself) for the fact that he did not win this match.

Frankly speaking, Botvinnik did not like this match – he was unable to demonstrate his usual play, and what Mikhail Moiseevich valued above all in chess was complete, lively, interesting games, not spoiled by crude oversights. It was perhaps for this reason that no book in Russian about this match was published after it had ended. While filling this historical gap, the present book also reveals to the reader an important part of Botvinnik's heritage – diary material relating to the match of half a century ago.

# An Historic Match

On 16th March 1951 in the Tchaikovsky Concert Hall in Moscow the match for the world chess championship began between the world champion Mikhail Botvinnik and the challenger David Bronstein. This was the first world championship match to be held under the FIDE rules, established at the Paris Congress of the International Chess Federation in 1949. The venues for the resumption of adjourned games were the Concert Hall of the Soviet Army Central Club and the October Hall of the House of Soviets.

The chief arbiter of the match was International Master Karel Opocensky (Czechoslovakia), and the controller was International Grandmaster Gideon Stahlberg (Sweden). The official seconds for the match participants were Vyacheslav Ragozin for the world champion and Alexander Konstantinopolsky for the challenger.

Fair and constant rules for conducting the world championship were in operation for quite a long time, although attempts were constantly made to change the laws of chess combat. Thus, first the traditional right of the champion to a return match was abolished, then the system of qualifying events was modified – instead of a candidates tournament there was a series of short matches. The rules regarding the length of the final match were also changed – at the demand of Robert Fischer the rule was introduced of playing to 6 wins (without restriction on the number of games). It is curious that Fischer himself never played by the rules that were adopted on his suggestion.

Meanwhile, the first match between Anatoly Karpov and Garry Kasparov (1984–1985) showed just how absurd such rules were: it was not in fact completed. But this was nothing compared with what was to come – in our time FIDE changes the rules, ignoring traditions and the opinions of the strongest masters.

In 1989 Mikhail Botvinnik tried for the last time to contribute to the establishment of some permanent rules for the contesting of the world championship, and he even travelled to the FIDE Congress in a distant country – Puerto Rico. On this occasion the arguments of his opponents about the advantages of the rules for the author of the draft bill did not apply – Botvinnik had played his last tournament game on 6th May 1970, and had ceased taking part in world championship events after the 1963 match. However, the rules were not adopted – they would have guaranteed against arbitrariness, but they were not needed either by certain grandmasters (only those who were real contenders for the throne would have been able to join the battle for the world championship) or by the FIDE officials – there was no way of using their own power. On the other hand, by these rules a young player (with a strict qualification system) had a clear impression of the way to the top.

Let us return to the historic match of half a century ago. The battle between the two antipodes was a fierce one – each player won five games, and the fate of the match was decided only in the last game. Using chess terminology, the event can be arbitrarily divided into four stages:

Opening – in the first six games Bronstein holds the initiative, and he is the first to win a game, but the world champion immediately levels the scores.

Transition from the opening to the middle-

game – in the next six games Botvinnik's pressure increases, and this period of the match sees the world champion take the lead.

Middlegame – Botvinnik tries to build on his success, but he fails to win the sixteenth game, which tells on his play in the following two games from this period, and the scores become level.

Endgame – Botvinnik wins the nineteenth game and draws the twentieth, and it appears that his task is not so difficult. But Bronstein wins two games in succession and the world champion's position becomes critical – he needs to win 'to order' his last 'white' game in the penultimate game of the match. In a titanic struggle Botvinnik succeeds in retaining the title of world champion.

In his time Botvinnik was asked what number of games he considered optimal in a match for the world championship. '16–18 games', came the reply, 'a maximum of 20'.

'Then why were 24 games played?'

'Tradition', the veteran smiled.

Usually any decision by Botvinnik was taken on the basis of his personal experience. The experience of matches for the world championship showed that the quality of games, played after the optimum number, inevitably declined, and hence it is only possible to play 16–18 games at full strength. It is interesting that, in the last years of his life, what Botvinnik understood by tradition was 'a tribute to the memory of those people who lived earlier'.

# D. Bronstein (an assessment)

A typical scheming (not impetuous) player.

Is able to initiate a complicated struggle; after stirring up trouble, he is not in a hurry to resolve matters, but maintains the tension. Does not hurry to go in for forcing continuations, but satisfies himself with an advantage. Maintaining the tension, awaits mistakes, making harassing moves.

Often is in a very prosaic mood: if there is a possibility of going into a favourable endgame – does not avoid it. In general does not avoid slight simplification, likes to clear slightly the centre of the board and to begin semi-open play with the pieces. Very much likes the centre. In a closed game (with a blocked centre) is markedly weaker.

Deploys his pieces on good, sound positions, and preserves them. Is able to move back and forth, without spoiling the position.

Prefers a game (even a complicated one) without counter-chances for the opponent (paradoxical though this sounds). In general very cautious. At the approach of danger displays impetuous energy, great haste, in order to forestall the opponent, to divert him.

Good professional. Therefore in the endgame he simplifies, squeezes, does not give counter-chances, does not hurry, is able to offer a draw (in an inferior position!), preserves his strength, many short games – draws, but defends with terrible tenacity and prolonging of the fight, a good time trouble player (although, like every good time trouble player, he makes the greatest number of mistakes in time trouble), good technique.

However, he has a weak knowledge of technically simple endings.

In positions without the initiative plays weakly. Does not like pins and harassing moves.

Master of landing decisive combinative blows. Calculates variations like Reshevsky (2–3 moves ahead) with staggering accuracy. In long variations often miscalculates.

Plays a great variety of different openings. Knows them quite well, but the basis of his practical successes rests on the King's Indian and Spanish.

In recent years has broadened his opening repertoire, but apparently does not have many deep analytical variations; he simply aims for a complicated struggle, hoping at the board to display his talent.

However, analysis shows that many of his attacks are either incorrect, or involve oversights – the opponents, however, were not equal to the occasion.

Bronstein always suffers from shortage of time: on the first 20 moves he often spends about two hours. In time trouble plays decently and resourcefully, although he is not averse to simplifying (in a better position).

Suffers seriously from time trouble during adjournment sessions, and therefore during adjournment sessions plays markedly weaker, and also here his mastery in the middlegame no longer helps.

Physically, apparently, not very strong, is afraid of protracted games, at the start of an event husbands his strength – but towards the finish, when others are rather tired, plays with full energy.

A neurasthenic and he probably suffers from fixed ideas, but very hard-working.

Very cunning, plays tricks, true representative of the Kiev school, for the sake of a half point is ready for any action 'à la Bogatyrchuk–Lilienthal'.

His main strength is calculation and professionalism – he does not give points away: it is possible to win against him only with prolonged play and full exertion.

Main weakness – closed positions (or similar), positions without the initiative and time trouble. See the description of his games from 1948 and the list of favourite variations in the red notebook.

Compared with Reshevsky, the latter is more impetuous, does not fear a counter-initiative, and is a good technical player in simple positions; but he is not able to attack the king, whereas for Bronstein this is his forte!

What unites them is an ability to calculate 2–3 moves head, professionalism, and the ability to use cunning and wait.

Bronstein's basic chess thesis:

1) either quickly aim for a draw (mainly with Black),

2) or from the opening obtain an undetermined 'playing' position with a calculation of 2–3 moves ahead and outwit the opponent.

Therefore:

1) play on in 'drawn' positions until they are exhausted;

2) do not create undetermined 'playing' positions where Bronstein has the initiative.

# Match Table

| No. | Date | Opening | Number of Moves | Botvinnik | Bronstein | Botvinnik | Bronstein |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 16 March | Dutch Defence | 28 | ½ | ½ | ½ | ½ |
| 2 | 18–19 March | Grünfeld Defence | 49 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 |
| 3 | 20–21 March | French Defence | 63 | ½ | ½ | 1½ | 1½ |
| 4 | 23–24 March | Slav Defence | 47 | ½ | ½ | 2 | 2 |
| 5 | 25 March | Nimzo-Indian Defence | 39 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| 6 | 27–28 March | Sicilian Defence | 57 | 1 | 0 | 3 | 3 |
| 7 | 30–31 March | Dutch Defence | 66 | 1 | 0 | 4 | 3 |
| 8 | 1 April | Queen's Gambit | 41 | ½ | ½ | 4½ | 3½ |
| 9 | 3 April | Dutch Defence | 41 | ½ | ½ | 5 | 4 |
| 10 | 6–7 April | Dutch Defence | 55 | ½ | ½ | 5½ | 4½ |
| 11 | 8 April | Queen's Indian Defence | 39 | 0 | 1 | 5½ | 5½ |
| 12 | 10 April | Dutch Defence | 40 | 1 | 0 | 6½ | 5½ |
| 13 | 13–14 April | Nimzo-Indian Defence | 56 | ½ | ½ | 7 | 6 |
| 14 | 15–16 April | King's Indian Attack | 66 | ½ | ½ | 7½ | 6½ |
| 15 | 17 April | French Defence | 33 | ½ | ½ | 8 | 7 |
| 16 | 20–21 April | Dutch Defence | 75 | ½ | ½ | 8½ | 7½ |
| 17 | 22 April | Nimzo-Indian Defence | 35 | 0 | 1 | 8½ | 8½ |
| 18 | 24–25 April | Slav Defence | 58 | ½ | ½ | 9 | 9 |
| 19 | 27–28 April | Grünfeld Defence | 59 | 1 | 0 | 10 | 9 |
| 20 | 29–30 April | Réti Opening | 46 | ½ | ½ | 10½ | 9½ |
| 21 | 4–5 May | King's Indian Defence | 64 | 0 | 1 | 10½ | 10½ |
| 22 | 6 May | Dutch Defence | 38 | 0 | 1 | 10½ | 11½ |
| 23 | 8–9 May | Grünfeld Defence | 57 | 1 | 0 | 11½ | 11½ |
| 24 | 11 May | Slav Defence | 22 | ½ | ½ | 12 | 12 |

# 16th March – Game 1

*Calculate, calculate.*
*Make a move when everything is perfectly clear.*
*Don't hurry unnecessarily – prolong the struggle.*
*Remember the assessment of this cunning player. Don't look at him.*
*Keep an eye on the clock – keep 15 minutes in reserve.*
*Don't concede the initiative.*
*Press to the end – without relaxing.*
*Let's go!*

**Botvinnik – Bronstein**

Dutch Defence

*Notes by Mikhail Botvinnik*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **1** | **d4** | **e6** |
| **2** | **c4** | **f5** |

So, the Dutch Defence. And this is no accident.

In this match my opponent normally employed those openings that I had usually chosen earlier. He apparently thought that he would force me to fight against my 'own' systems...

Such a 'method' seems to me to be rather naïve, if it was not forced. It was probably all based on the fact that Bronstein did not have anything significant prepared, and in the given instance this variation is not bad. The results, however, could not be good – I was forced to play openings which I knew quite well; of course, this made things easier for me, if it is taken into account that for three years I had been cut off from chess.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **3** | **g3** | **♘f6** |
| **4** | **♗g2** | **♗e7** |
| **5** | **♘c3** | **0–0** |
| **6** | **e3** | |

This method has only one advantage over the other possibilities – that of a certain novelty.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **6** | **. . .** | **d6!** |

The correct reply. Something like a King's Indian Defence is reached, the only difference being that the black bishop is at e7 and the pawn stands at f5. Weaker here is 6...d5, as in the 16th and 22nd games of the match.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **7** | **♘ge2** | **c6** |
| **8** | **0–0** | **e5** |

Black has achieved a good game. Exchanges in the centre (9 dxe5 dxe5 10 ♕xd8 ♖xd8 11 e4) cannot give White anything, since Black's central pawn (e5) is invulnerable – the position of the knight at e2 tells. White chooses a different plan, but his opening advantage has already been lost.

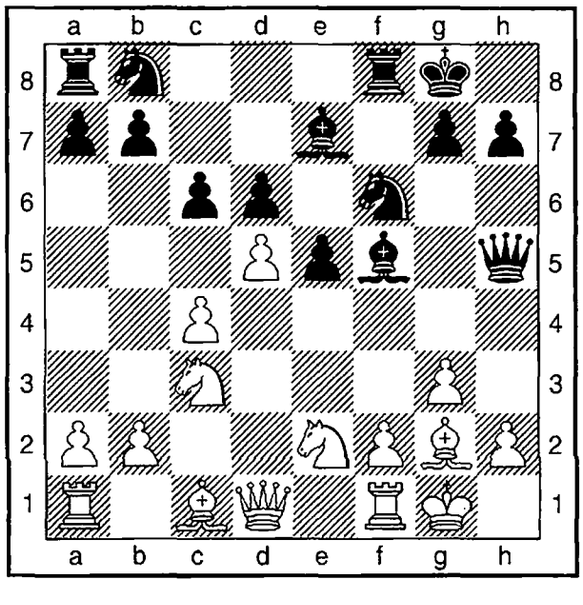
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **9** | **d5** | **♕e8!** |

Beginning a counterattack without loss of time; indeed, White's kingside is not without weaknesses.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **10** | **e4** | **♕h5** |

Consistent and bold! Of course, also good was 10...♘a6, as recommended by nearly all the critics, but in that case the black queen would have been temporarily tied to the defence of the c6 pawn.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **11** | **exf5** | **♗xf5** |



**12 f3**

White kills two birds with one stone: he both parries the attack (...♗h3 followed by ...♘g4 was threatened) and guarantees the further development of his pieces (♗e3 and ♕d2).

12 c5, which was recommended by all the experts as highly favourable for White, would have allowed Black strong counterplay on the kingside in view of the obvious reply 12...♗h3!, which, incidentally, was overlooked by all the commentators.

In the event of 13 cxd6 ♗xd6 14 dxc6 ♘xc6 15 ♕xd6 ♖ad8 16 ♕c5 ♘g4 17 f3 ♗xg2 18 fxg4 (18 ♕c4+ ♔h8 19 fxg4 ♕h3 20 ♖f7 ♗f3) 18...♖xf1+ 19 ♔xg2 ♕f7, or 13 dxc6 ♘xc6 14 ♕b3+ ♔h8 15 ♕xb7 ♖ac8, or, finally, 13 ♕b3 ♘g4 14 dxc6+ ♔h8 15 cxb7 ♗xg2 16 h4 ♗f3! 17 bxa8♕ (17 ♘d5 ♗xh4 18 ♕xf3 ♖xf3 19 bxa8♕ ♗d8 20 ♔g2 ♖xf2+[1]) 17...♗xa8 18 ♘d5 ♘h2! Black's counterplay is very strong.

It is also useful to point out that in the last variation 16...♗xh4 (instead of 16...♗f3!) is tempting but incorrect because of 17 ♔xg2 ♗xg3 (17...♗d8 18 ♖h1 ♖xf2+ 19 ♔g1 ♖f1+ 20 ♔xf1 ♕xh1+ 21 ♘g1) 18 ♖h1 ♖xf2+ (18...♘e3+ 19 ♗xe3 ♕f3+ 20 ♔f1) 19 ♔xg3! ♕xh1 20 bxa8♕.

It is true that also after 12 c5 ♗h3 White could have made the prosaic move 13 f3, but then, by continuing 13...♗xg2 14 ♔xg2 dxc5 15 ♕b3 b5 16 dxc6+ ♕f7 17 c7 ♘a6 18 ♘xb5 ♘d5, Black would have maintained the balance.

Thus after 12 c5 White's achievements would have been modest, and this was by no means a turning point in the game.

**12 . . . ♕g6**
**13 ♗e3 ♘bd7**
**14 ♕d2 cxd5**
**15 cxd5**

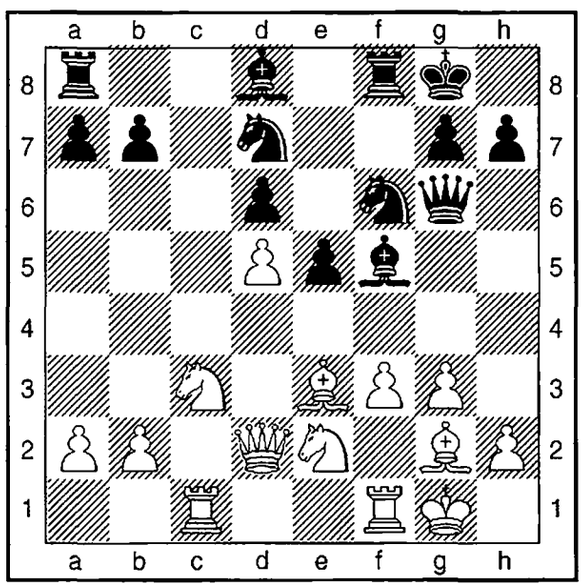
Avoiding simplification, White plays negligently and ends up in a difficult position. 15 ♘xd5 suggests itself, and after 15... ♘xd5 16 cxd5 the game is roughly equal.

Now it is not easy for White to unravel his forces: his knight at e2 is badly placed and also sensitive is the weakness of the d5 pawn, which can be attacked by the black knights.

**15 . . . ♗d8!**

A good manoeuvre; Black gains the opportunity to exchange his passive e7 bishop for White's active bishop, so that g3–g4, weakening the dark squares (and f4 in particular), will always be bad for White. In addition, the highly unpleasant ...♗a5 is threatened.

**16 ♖ac1**



This passive move is probably a new error, after which White's position becomes even more difficult. 16 ♘b5 was better, and if 16...♘e8, then White, winning a precious tempo, can continue 17 f4 with counterplay. And in the event of 16...♗d3 17 ♘xd6 ♘xd5 18 ♗f2! (it was this move that I overlooked) White would have maintained equality in view of the possible manoeuvre ♘d6–e4.

The continuation suggested in the match bulletin by Keres and Tolush – 18...♗g5 19 f4 ♘xf4 20 gxf4 ♗xf4 21 ♘xf4 exf4 – is, to

say the least, harmless for White, if only because of 22 ♖fe1 f3 23 ♗g3 fxg2 24 ♕xg2 ♘f6 25 ♖e7.

**16 . . . ♗a5!**

Of course, Black immediately pins the knight, keeping the move ...♗b6 in reserve. 17 ♖fd1 is now bad because of 17...♘b6! 18 ♗xb6 (18 g4 ♘c4 19 gxf5 ♕xf5 and ...♘xe3) 18...♗xb6+. In view of the fact that all White's problems also stem from the strong position of Black's light-square bishop (the b1–h7 diagonal!), White is forced to decide on g3–g4, even though this move weakens his kingside.

**17 g4! ♗d3**

**18 ♖fd1 ♗c4**

**19 ♕c2**

On practical grounds White seeks simplification (which he recently endeavoured to avoid). Meanwhile, he should have played 19 b3. If now 19...♗xd5, then 20 g5 if there is nothing better; Black also does not achieve anything after 19...♘xd5 20 ♗f2 ♘xc3 21 ♘xc3 ♗e6 22 ♕xd6.

The tempting move 19...♘b6 (erroneously recommended by Keres and Tolush) also encounters a refutation; White should continue 20 ♘g3! ♘bxd5 (or 20...♗xd5 21 g5 ♘fd7 22 b4! ♗xb4 23 ♕xd5+! ♘xd5 24 ♘xd5 with a double threat – ♘e7+ and ♘xb4) 21 ♘xd5 ♗xd2 22 ♘e7+ ♔f7 23 ♖xd2 ♔xe7 24 ♘f5+ ♔f7 25 bxc4! ♘e8 26 c5 and his chances are probably not worse: the strong placing of his pieces fully compensates for the loss of the queen.

After 19 b3 Black would have retained a positional advantage by 19...♗xe2! 20 ♕xe2 ♗b6 21 ♘b5 ♘e8 22 ♕f2 ♕f7; the weakness of White's kingside is perceptible, but this is a long way from the catastrophe that could now have occurred.

**19 . . . ♕xc2**

After 19...♕f7 20 ♘e4 ♗xe2 21 ♕xe2 ♘xe4 22 fxe4 ♗b6 Black also has a positional advantage, but in the endgame he can by force achieve even more!

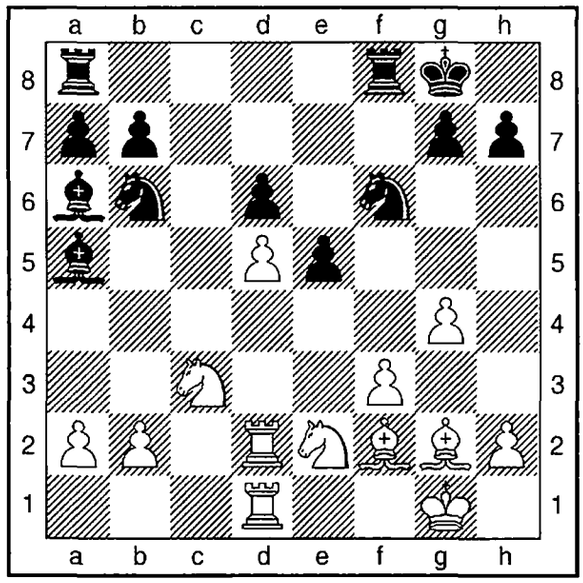
**20 ♖xc2 ♘b6!**

Threatening to win the central pawn by 21...♘bxd5 22 ♘xd5 ♘xd5 23 ♗f2 ♗xa2; therefore White's reply is forced.

**21 ♖cd2 ♗a6**

21...♘fxd5 did not work in view of 22 ♖xd5 ♘xd5 23 ♖xd5, but 21...♖ac8 was not bad, in order after exchanges on d5 to invade the second rank with the rook. Simplest and strongest was 21...♗xe2, which is considered below. Now 22...♘c4 is threatened, so White must move his bishop from e3.

**22 ♗f2**



**22 . . . ♘c4**

Up to this moment Bronstein had played very strongly, but here he makes a mistake.

22...e4 (recommended by Keres and Tolush) is unconvincing: 23 g5 exf3 24 ♗xf3 ♘fd7 25 ♗g4 ♘e5 26 ♗e6+ ♔h8 27 ♘d4 ♘bc4 28 ♖e2 ♘xb2 29 ♖xb2 ♗xc3 30 ♖c2 and the strong bishop at e6 restricts the black pieces.

But by 22...♗xe2! (even here this is not too late!) 23 ♖xe2 ♗xc3 24 ♗xb6 axb6 25 bxc3 ♘d7! (during the game I considered only 25...♖fc8, to which I was intending to reply 26 f4!) followed by ...♖f4!, ...♔f7–e7

and ...♘c5 Black would have gained a won endgame.

With the move in the game Black weakens the pressure on the d5 pawn and White gains some freedom.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **23** | **♖c2** | **♗b6** |

After 23...♖ac8 White would have improved the placing of his pieces by 24 g5 and ♗h3–e6+.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **24** | **♗xb6** | **axb6** |
| **25** | **♖e1** | **♘e3** |

Sensing that his advantage had become less perceptible, in time trouble Black decided not to tempt fate and he went in for a repetition of moves.

He could have played on without any risk, but also without any particular hopes of success, with 25...♖ac8 26 ♘g3 ♘xb2 27 ♖xb2 ♖xc3 28 ♖xb6 ♘xd5 29 ♖xd6 ♘e3 (or 29...♘f4).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **26** | **♖d2** | **♘c4** |
| **27** | **♖c2** | **♘e3** |
| **28** | **♖d2** | **♘c4** |

**Draw** – claimed by White, who was intending by 29 ♖c2 to repeat the position for the third time.

Match score: Botvinnik ½ Bronstein ½

*Played very badly. Although I knew what he would play, I was not prepared. Wrongly did not exchange knights in the centre and conceded the initiative.*

*By accurate defence managed to equalise. In general – a bungler! Did not even manage to prolong things! Time!*

*Now it is clear that he has decided to push hard, in order to exploit his time advantage.*

*Even so, he does not play according to a plan and not by deep calculation, but for a good position and 2–3 moves ahead.*

*Even so I did not foresee his four moves!!! His first four moves!!!*

# 18th–19th March – Game 2

*Look at the initial moves! Calculate!*

*Clarity – then make a move!*

*Time – don't hesitate – play more easily!*

*Don't look at him!*

*Work, defend to the 25th move – after this will he not bide his time?*

*Let's go!!!*

*Remember who you are dealing with...*

**Bronstein – Botvinnik**

Grünfeld Defence

*Notes by Mikhail Botvinnik*

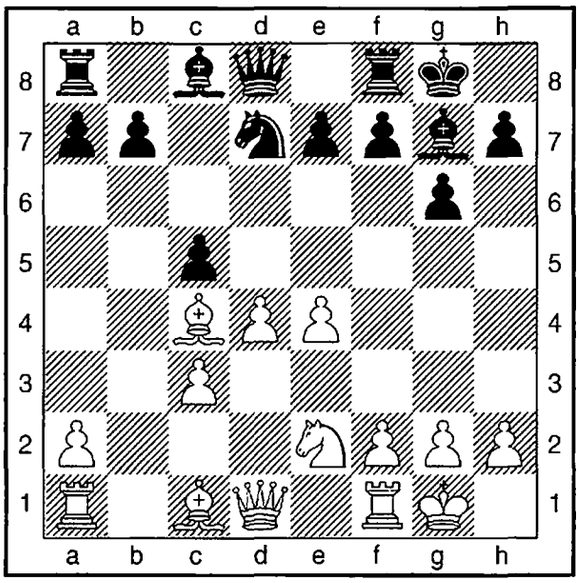
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **1** | **d4** | **♘f6** |
| **2** | **c4** | **g6** |
| **3** | **♘c3** | **d5** |
| **4** | **cxd5** | **♘xd5** |
| **5** | **e4** | **♘xc3** |
| **6** | **bxc3** | **c5** |
| **7** | **♗c4** | **♗g7** |
| **8** | **♘e2** | |

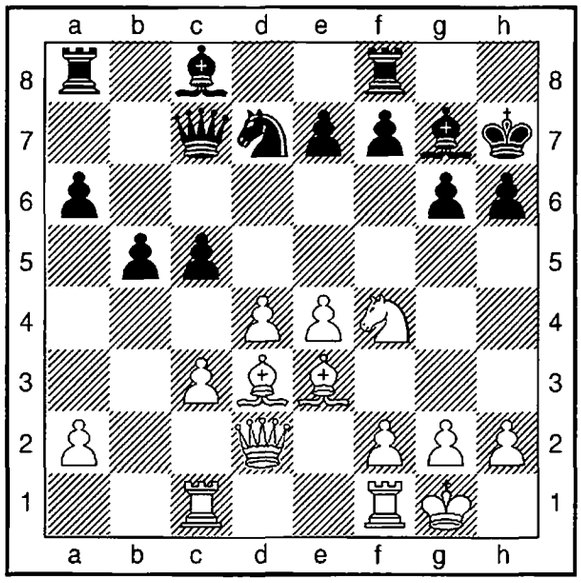
The so-called 'main' variation of the Grünfeld Defence, in which White obtains a strong pawn centre.

For some fifteen years, dating from the time when the Grünfeld Defence appeared in tournament play, this variation was considered not dangerous for Black, since White usually developed his knight at f3 and Black gained counterplay without difficulty.

In the late 1930s they began playing 8 ♘e2, after which White can always support his centre with f2–f3, and the scope of Black's queen's bishop is somewhat restricted.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **8** | **. . .** | **0–0** |
| **9** | **0–0** | **♘d7** |





The system of development involving 9...♘c6, which leads to complicated play, is widely known. In the years preceding the match this system had been very deeply analysed, the main analyses belonging to Boleslavsky and Bronstein. Naturally, Black preferred a less well-studied variation.

**10 ♗g5!**

Very well played! 10 ♗e3 was usually played, after which Black has some counterplay. About 20 years were needed here to find the correct plan for White! The idea of the move in the game (if I am not mistaken, it was suggested by Furman) is to provoke the weakening move ...h7–h6 (the immediate 10...♕c7 leads after 11 ♗xe7 ♖e8 12 d5! to an obvious advantage for White), after which White's possibilities on the kingside increase (the g6 pawn is weak).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **10** | **. . .** | **h6** |
| **11** | **♗e3** | **♕c7** |
| **12** | **♖c1** | **a6** |
| **13** | **♕d2** | **♔h7** |
| **14** | **♗d3** | |

In view of the position of the black king at h7, here the white bishop is actively placed.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **14** | **. . .** | **b5** |
| **15** | **♘f4** | |

Some of the experts suggested that 15 e5 followed by h2–h4 would have been much stronger. However, after 15 e5 ♘b6 16 h4 (in the event of 16 ♘f4 ♗b7 17 ♘h5 ♖h8 or 17 ♕c2 ♕c6 Black's position is defensible) 16...♗f5! 17 ♗xf5 gxf5 18 ♘f4 (or 18 ♕d3 e6 19 g4 ♖g8) 18...e6 19 ♘h5 ♖h8 Black would have gained sufficient counterplay on the light squares. My opponent acts correctly in not determining prematurely the placing of the pawns in the centre.

**15 . . . e5**

An interesting psychological moment. By 15...♗b7 16 e5 ♘b6 Black could have transposed into one of the variations considered above, in which case White would have retained attacking chances.

Considering how strong Bronstein is in attacking the king, and wishing to set the opponent a problem less in accordance with his style, Black blocks the e4 pawn and shifts the weight of the struggle to the centre and the queenside.

Black could not first play 15...c4 (recommended by Alatortsev and Smyslov), since after 16 ♗b1 e5 17 ♘d5 ♕d6 the d4 point is secured and White advantageously continues the attack.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **16** | **♘d5** | **♕d6** |
| **17** | **dxc5!** | |

Together with the following move – subtly

and energetically played. White leaves Black with his central e5 pawn, shutting the g7 bishop out of the game, and gains an appreciable advantage in the centre and on the queenside.

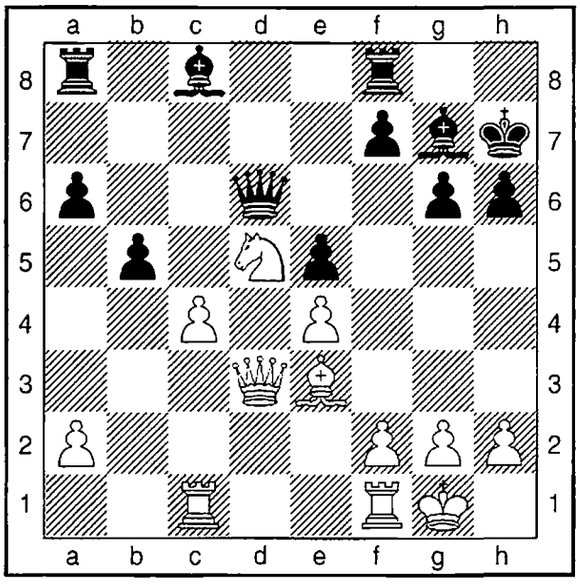
**17 . . . ♘xc5**

**18 c4!**

Not wasting a single tempo! The opening of the c-file is unpleasant for Black, since his c5 point cannot be defended.

**18 . . . ♘xd3**

**19 ♕xd3**



**19 . . . ♖d8!**

The best defence. The rook must be immediately moved from f8. In the event of 19...bxc4 20 ♖xc4 ♖d8 21 ♕c3 ♗b7 (or 21...♗e6 22 ♖c6 ♕f8 23 ♘c7) 22 ♗c5 White would have gained a decisive tempo for the doubling of pieces on the c-file, with unavoidable loss of material for Black.

**20 c5**

All the commentators condemned this move and gave preference to 20 ♗b6 ♖d7 21 c5. Meanwhile, by replying 21...♕c6 22 ♕c3 f5 (22...♖b7 23 f3 ♗e6 is also possible) 23 f3 ♖f7 24 ♗a5 fxe4 25 fxe4 ♗e6 Black can speculate both on the weakness of the e4 pawn, and on the bad position, from the standpoint of the struggle for the centre, of the white bishop.

Even so, 20 ♗b6 should have been played, following up (after 20...♖d7) not with 21 c5, but with the prosaic 21 cxb5 axb5 22 ♕xb5, winning a pawn.[2] This possibility was pointed out later by Stahlberg in his book on the match, published in Sweden.

**20 . . . ♕c6**

**21 ♖fd1 ♗e6**

**22 ♖d2 ♖d7**

**23 ♖cd1 a5**

It is possible that, by passively defending, Black would have gained a draw, but all the time he would have had to reckon with ♘b4 and c5–c6. Having securely blocked the passed c-pawn, Black plans his only active possibility – the creation of a passed pawn.

**24 a3 ♖ad8**

**25 ♕b3 ♖b8**

**26 f3**

Supporting the central pawn and thereby preparing the possibility of playing the knight to b6. It appears that Black should play 26...f5, in order after the exchange on e4 to tie White to the defence of this pawn. However, Black should be cautious about advancing ...f7–f5, since it weakens the seventh rank and makes the position of the bishop at e6 insecure.

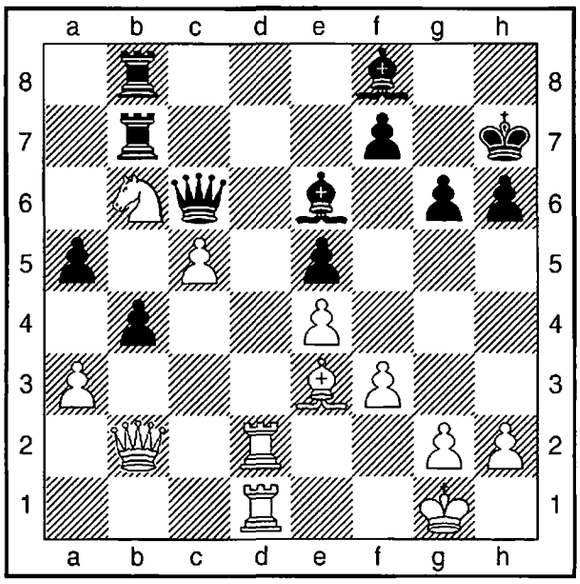
**26 . . . ♖db7**

**27 ♕b2 b4**

**28 ♘b6 ♗f8!**

*(see next diagram)*

The only real defence, since otherwise the invasion of the rook at d6 is highly unpleasant. After 29 axb4 axb4 30 ♕xe5 (30 ♕xb4 ♖xb6) 30...♗g7 31 ♕d6 ♕xd6 32 cxd6 (32 ♖xd6 b3 33 ♗d4 ♗f8) 32...b3 33 d7 ♖d8 34 f4 ♗c3 35 ♖d3 ♗a5 36 ♘d5 b2 37 ♖b1 ♗xd5 38 ♖xd5 ♗c3 39 ♗d4 ♗xd4+ 40 ♖xd4 ♖bxd7 41 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 42 ♖xb2 h5



*position after 28 ... ♗f8!?*

a theoretically drawn position would have been reached. Perhaps this is the most that White could hope to achieve.

It is interesting to note that the defence with 28...♗f8!? proved possible, for the reason that Black refrained at the time from playing ...f7–f5.

**29 axb4 axb4**

**30 ♖c1 b3**

Now, when Black has succeeded in creating a far-advanced passed pawn, which is not so easy to win, he can consider himself out of danger.

**31 ♘d5 ♗g7**

**32 ♖d3 ♖b5**

Time pressure begins to tell. Simpler and better was 32...f5 33 ♖cc3 (or 33 ♘b6 ♗f8 34 ♕xe5 ♗g7 and ...b3–b2) 33...fxe4 34 fxe4 ♕a4 35 c6 ♕xe4 and Black has at least equal chances. The rook at b5 is badly placed and Black again finds himself in danger.

**33 h4**

White prepares ♖cc3; after the immediate 33 ♖cc3 there would have followed 33...♗f8 34 ♖xb3 ♖xb3 35 ♖xb3 ♖xb3 36 ♕xb3 ♗xc5 (37 ♕c3 ♗xe3+). However, to take the king into safety it was sufficient to play 33 h3. Advancing the h-pawn two squares merely weakens the position of the white king.

White could also have played 33 ♘c3, immediately exploiting the unfortunate position of the black rook. Since 33...♖a5 34 ♖d6 followed by ♖b6 is rather unpleasant for Black, all that would have remained was 33...♖xc5 34 ♗xc5 ♕xc5+, although here too his chances of a draw are considerable.

**33 ... ♖8b7**

33...f5 34 ♘c3 ♖xc5 35 ♗xc5 ♕xc5+ was preferable, since now this same variation could have occurred with an extra tempo for White.

**34 ♔h2 f5**

In view of the threat of ♖cc3 this would appear to be necessary: only by weakening the e4 pawn can Black hope for counterplay.

**35 ♖cc3**

An error, probably explained by shortage of time. Correct was 35 ♘c3! ♖xc5 (35...♖a5 36 ♖d6 ♕c8 37 c6 is bad for Black) 36 ♗xc5 ♕xc5, although here too there is a complicated battle in prospect, for example: 37 ♘d5 ♕f8 38 ♖xb3 ♖xb3 39 ♕xb3 fxe4 (40 fxe4 ♗xd5 and ...♕f4+). Now White is in danger of losing the game.

**35 ... fxe4**

**36 fxe4 ♖b4**

Another time trouble inaccuracy. After 36...♗xd5! 37 ♖xd5 (37 exd5 is even more dangerous for White in view of 37...♕f6 with the threat of ...e5–e4) 37...♖b4 the e4 pawn cannot be defended and White's position unexpectedly becomes critical.

The exchange sacrifice is good enough for a draw, but not more! Now Black controls the centre of the board and his only concern will be White's passed pawn.

In the event of 37 ♖xb3 ♖xb3 38 ♖xb3 ♗xd5 39 exd5 ♕a4! (pointed out by

A.Smyshlyaev) 40 ♖xb7 ♕xh4+ Black would have forced a draw by perpetual check.

**37 ♘xb4 ♖xb4**

**38 ♖d6**

Also after 38 ♗f2 ♕xe4 39 c6 ♕f4+ 40 ♗g3 ♕g4 41 c7 e4 42 ♖d6 [3] ♗c8 Black is quite alright.

**38 . . . ♕xe4**

**39 ♗f2**

The most sensible was 39 ♖xe6, agreeing to perpetual check after 39...♕xh4+.[4]

**39 . . . ♕f4+**

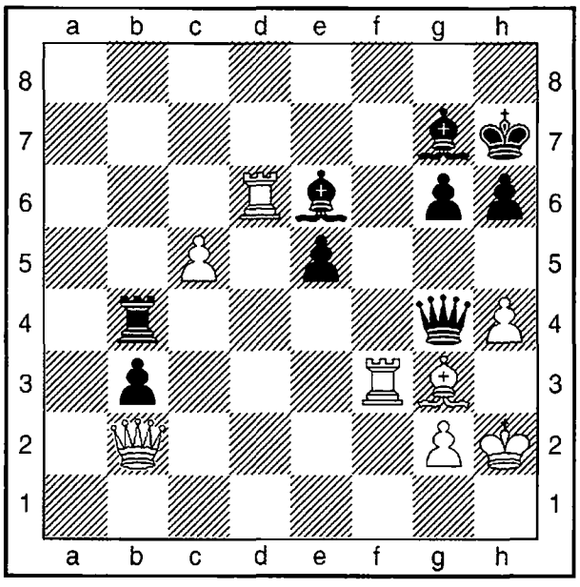
Here and on the next move the queen should have gone to g4 immediately; Black loses an important tempo.

**40 ♗g3 ♕f5**

**41 ♖f3**

41 ♖b6 was stronger, after which Black would have been obliged to reply 41...♕g4 42 ♖xb4 ♕xb4 43 ♖c1 ♕d4.

**41 . . . ♕g4!**



The time scramble came to an end and, with his sealed move, Black was able to repair his mistake, by placing his queen on its best square.

True, for the moment Black's main threat of ...e5–e4 does not work – 42 c6 e4 43 ♖d7! ♗xd7 44 ♖f7 leads to a loss, but within a couple of moves this possibility becomes a reality.

**42 c6 g5!!**

This plan, found during adjournment analysis, gives Black a strong counter-initiative. The main subtlety is that if 43 hxg5 there follows 43...e4! 44 ♖d7 ♗xd7 45 ♖f7 ♕h5+ and ...♕xf7. Therefore the loss of the h4 pawn becomes inevitable.

Since ...e5–e4 is still not yet a threat (43...e4 44 ♖d7 ♗xd7 45 ♖f7 gxh4 46 ♗e5) White has time to advance his c-pawn.

**43 c7! ♖c4**

**44 ♖xb3**

Despite Black's unexpected 42nd move, Bronstein finds the only continuation.

**44 . . . e4**

In order to answer 45 ♖b7 with 45...♗c8!.

**45 ♕f2 gxh4**

**46 ♗f4 ♖xc7**

**47 ♖xe6**

Fearing new surprises, White forces a draw. A sensible decision, since if 47 ♖bb6 Black had prepared 47...♖c2! 48 ♕xc2 ♕xf4+ 49 ♔g1 h3!! (preventing 50 ♕f2 in view of 50...h2+; now White has no choice, since his king is totally exposed) 50 ♖xe6 ♗d4+ 51 ♔h1 hxg2+ 52 ♕xg2 [5] ♕h4+ 53 ♕h2 ♕e1+ 54 ♔g2 ♕e2+ 55 ♔h3 ♕h5+ 56 ♔g3 ♕f3+ 57 ♔h4 ♗f2+ 58 ♕xf2 ♕xf2+, although here too the draw is obvious.

**47 . . . ♕xe6**

**48 ♗xc7 ♕xb3**

**49 ♕f5+ ♔g8**

**Draw.**

Match score: Botvinnik 1 Bronstein 1

*Played with difficulty and badly. Plenty of blunders. Sheer bungling. With the time – a nightmare!*

*Analysed decently.*

# 20th–21st March – Game 3

*Play efficiently. Don't blunder. Endeavour, finally, to obtain something by the 20th move, and not a lost game.*

*It's not a matter of the number of pieces, but of pressure. Calculate carefully – don't believe him – he may miscalculate. Press to the end! Let's go for a win! The first 16 moves in one hour.*

**Botvinnik – Bronstein**

French Defence

*Notes by Grigory Levenfish*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **1** | **d4** | **e6** |
| **2** | **e4** | **d5** |
| **3** | **♘d2** | **c5** |

This leads to a difficult position for Black. It is true that he gains free play for his pieces, but the isolated d5 pawn remains for a long time an object of concern. It is possible that 3...a6, preventing exchanges, is more promising.

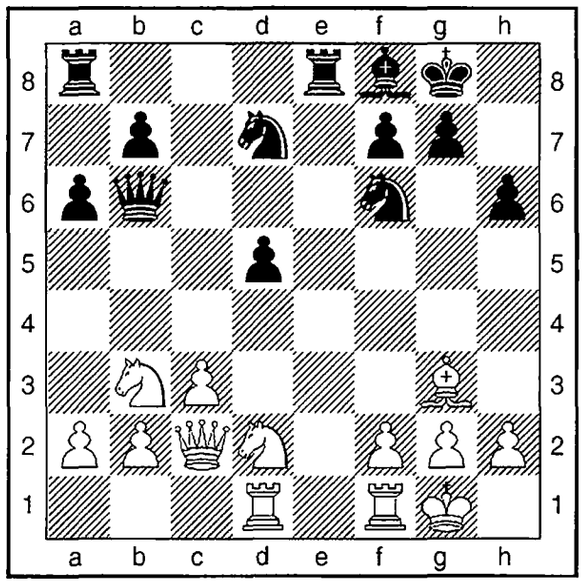
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **4** | **exd5** | **exd5** |
| **5** | **♗b5+** | **♗d7** |
| **6** | **♕e2+** | **♗e7** |
| **7** | **dxc5** | **♘f6** |
| **8** | **♘gf3** | **0–0** |
| **9** | **0–0** | **♖e8** |
| **10** | **♘b3** | **♗xc5** |
| **11** | **♕d3** | **a6** |

If 11...♕b6, then 12 a4! is good.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **12** | **♗xd7** | **♘bxd7** |
| **13** | **♗g5** | **♗f8** |

It was hardly good to move the bishop off the g1–a7 diagonal. 13...♗a7 was better.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **14** | **♖ad1** | **♕c7** |
| **15** | **c3** | **h6** |
| **16** | **♗h4** | **♖e4** |
| **17** | **♗g3** | **♕b6** |
| **18** | **♘fd2** | **♖ee8** |
| **19** | **♕c2** | |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **19** | **. . .** | **♖ac8** |

This prevents 20 ♘d4 in view of 20...♕xd4, but it is essentially a loss of time; ...♘d7–c5–e4 came into consideration.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **20** | **♘f3** | **g6** |

Here this type of set-up is inappropriate and it merely creates new weaknesses in Black's position.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **21** | **♖fe1** | **♗g7** |
| **22** | **♖xe8+** | **♖xe8** |
| **23** | **♗f4!** | |

The bishop is transferred to the central d4 square.

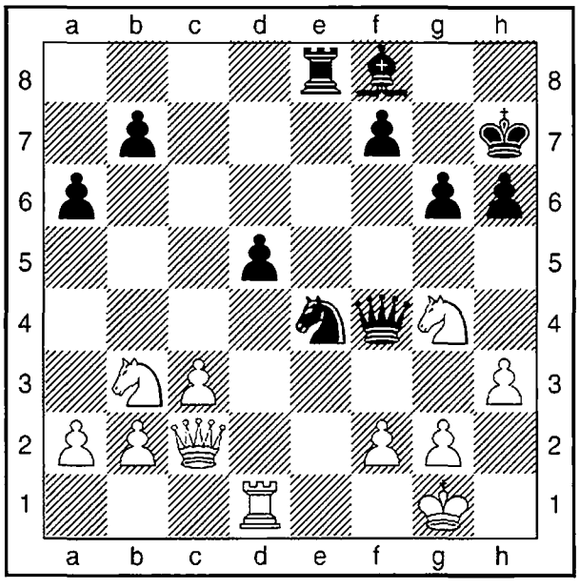
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **23** | **. . .** | **♗f8** |
| **24** | **h3** | **♔h7** |

The king has to be placed on the uncomfortable square h7, in order to free the bishop from having to defend the h6 pawn.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **25** | **♘h2** | **♘e5** |
| **26** | **♗e3** | **♕c7** |
| **27** | **♗d4** | **♘e4** |
| **28** | **♗xe5** | **♕xe5** |

28...♖xe5 would have led after 29 ♘g4 ♖f5 30 f3 to loss of material for Black.

**29 ♘g4 ♕f4!**



Black finds a tactical trick that saves the game. If 30 ♖xd5 there follows 30...♘g3! 31 ♖d1 (31 fxg3 ♖e1+ 32 ♔h2 ♕f1) 31...♘e2+ 32 ♔f1 ♘g3+ with a draw, or 32 ♔h1 h5 and then ...♕xf2. It should be mentioned that both players were in severe time trouble.

**30 ♕c1 ♕d6**

**31 ♕c2**

The tempting 31 c4 would have led to complications advantageous to Black after 31...h5 32 ♖xd5 ♕c7 33 ♘e3 ♗h6.

**31 . . . ♘f6?**

Black wrongly avoids the repetition of moves. Now the play is simplified and White begins a siege of the isolated d5 pawn.

**32 ♘xf6+ ♕xf6**

**33 ♕d3**

Of course, not 33 ♖xd5 ♖e1+ 34 ♔h2 ♗d6+ 35 g3 ♕f3 with mate.

**33 . . . ♖d8**

Significantly better was 33...♖e5 34 ♘d4 ♗c5 35 ♘f3 ♖f5, when Black's pieces are actively placed.

**34 ♕e3 ♗g7**

**35 g3 h5**

**36 ♔g2 ♖d6**

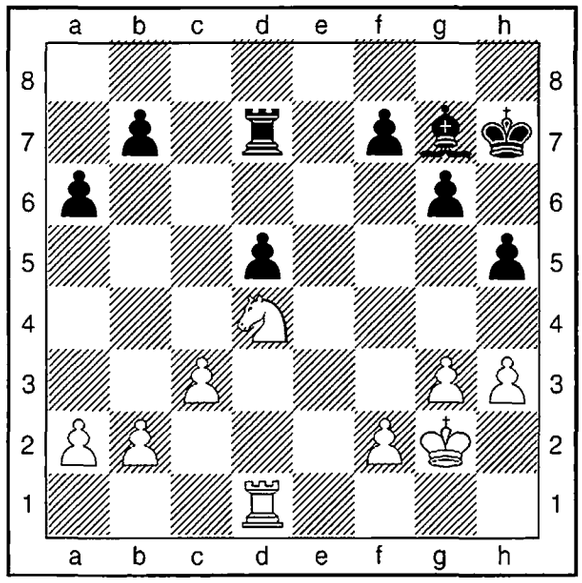
**37 ♘d4 ♖d7**

**38 ♘f3 ♗h6**

**39 ♕d4 ♕xd4**

**40 ♘xd4 ♗g7?**

Correct was 40...♔g7 41 c4 ♔f6 42 ♘b3 b6 43 cxd5 ♔e5 with a guaranteed draw.



**41 ♘c2!**

The sealed move. White is threatening to win a pawn by 42 ♘e3 d4 43 ♘c2 d3 44 ♘d4.

**41 . . . a5**

41...♖d8 would have saved the pawn, but not the game, since after 42 ♘b4 d4 43 c4 followed by 44 ♘d3 White would be bound to win.

**42 a4**

At first sight it is not clear why Botvinnik did not win the pawn. He evidently thought that the ending after 42 ♘e3 d4 43 ♘c2 d3 44 ♘d4! ♔g8 45 ♖xd3 ♖d6 46 ♔f3 ♗xd4 47 ♖xd4 ♖b6 or 47 cxd4 ♖b6 48 ♖d2 ♔f8 would present considerable technical difficulties, and he was hoping to extract more from the position.

**42 . . . ♖d8**

Now the pursuit of the d-pawn by 43 ♘e3 d4 44 ♘c2 (44 ♘c4? dxc3) 44...d3 45 ♘e1 d2 46 ♘f3 ♗h6 leads to double-edged play.

**43 ♔f3 ♗f6**

**44 ♘d4 ♔g7**
**45 ♘b5 ♔f8**

If 45...♗e5 there could have followed 46 ♔e3 ♔f8 47 f4 ♗b8 48 ♔f3.

**46 ♘c7 d4**
**47 c4 ♗e7**
**48 ♘d5 ♗c5**
**49 ♔e2**

If White were able to block the d4 pawn, control the e-file and cut off the black king, his problems would be solved. But after 49 ♖e1 and 50 ♖e4 he has to reckon with the counterblow ...d4–d3. If 49 ♘f4 Black plays 49...♖d6 50 ♘d3 ♗a7 51 ♖e1 ♖c6 52 ♘e5 (or 52 b3 ♖b6) 52...♖f6+.

**49 . . . ♖e8+**
**50 ♔d3 b6**

A bad move, depriving the black rook of the important b6 square. 50...♖e6 was correct, but for the second time both players were in time trouble.

**51 g4 ♔g7**

If 51...♖e5, then after 52 f3 Black has no useful moves, since if 52...♔e8 53 f4 he loses the exchange. Best was 51...hxg4 52 hxg4 ♔g7 53 ♖h1 g5!, while if 53 g5 Black gains counterplay by 53...♖h8.

**52 ♖h1**

Stronger was 52 gxh5 gxh5 53 ♖g1+ ♔f8 (after 53...♔h6 White plays 54 ♔d2 followed by ♖g3–f3 with an attack on the black pawns) 54 ♘f6, winning the h5 pawn.

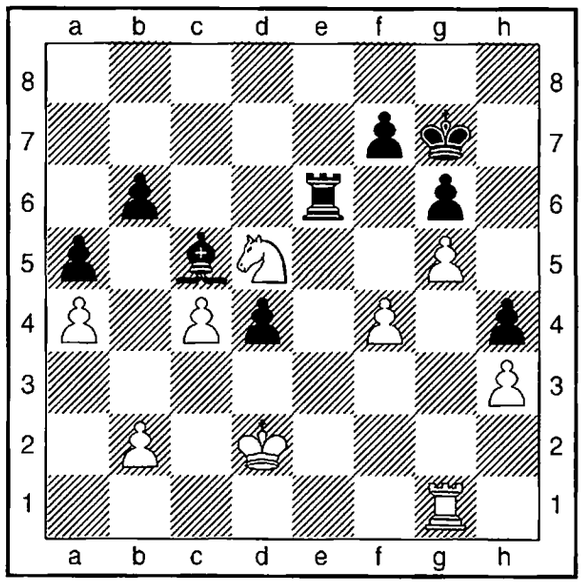
**52 . . . h4**

As was pointed out earlier, 52...hxg4 53 hxg4 g5 was correct.

**53 g5 ♖e5**
**54 ♖g1 ♔f8**
**55 f3! ♔g7**

There is nothing better. 55...♔e8 56 f4! would have lost immediately, while after 55...♔g8 56 ♖g4 ♖e1 57 ♘f6+ ♔g7 58 ♖xh4 Black's counterattack is too late.

**56 f4 ♖e8**
**57 ♔d2 ♖e6**



**58 ♖e1?**

It is strange that, immediately after the end of the time scramble, Botvinnik chooses not the best continuation. White could have won a pawn by 58 ♖g4, although 58...♗b4+ 59 ♘xb4 axb4 60 ♖xh4 ♖e3 or 60 ♔d3 ♖e3+ 61 ♔xd4 ♖xh3 would have given Black counterplay.

58 ♖g2! was correct. After 58...♔f8 59 ♖g4 ♗b4+ 60 ♘xb4 axb4 61 ♖xh4 ♖e3 White has the important move 62 ♖h8+ ♔e7 63 ♖b8 with a won ending.

If 58...♖e4 there follows 59 ♖e2 ♖xe2+ 60 ♔xe2 ♔f8 61 ♔d3 ♔e8 62 ♘c7+ ♔d7 63 ♘b5 ♔e6 64 ♘xd4+ ♔d6 65 ♘f3 ♗f2 66 ♔e2 ♗g3 67 ♔e3 ♔c5 68 ♘e5.

Black's best saving chance would have been 58...d3. The variation 59 ♔xd3 ♖e1 60 ♖g4 ♗f2 61 f5 gxf5 62 ♖f4 ♗g3 63 ♖f3 ♖h1 64 ♘e3 ♖xh3 65 ♘xf5+ ♔g6 66 ♘xh4+ ♔xg5 67 ♘f5 ♔g4 68 ♖xg3+ ♖xg3+ 69 ♘xg3 ♔xg3 70 b4 axb4 71 c5 bxc5 72 a5 is not forced, but it shows that even in this case Black's defence would not have been easy.

**58 . . . ♖xe1**
**59 ♔xe1 ♔f8!**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **60** | **♔e2** | **♔e8** |
| **61** | **♔d3** | **♔d7** |
| **62** | **♔e4** | **♔d6** |
| **63** | **♘f6** | **♔e6** |

**Draw.**

After 64 ♘d5 d3! 65 ♔xd3 ♔f5 White cannot win.

Match score: Botvinnik 1½ Bronstein 1½

*Contrary to expectations, played comparatively decently,* although managed very badly with time. *I analysed weakly, but he found the manoeuvre ♗f6–e7–c5 and saved the game. In the end I blundered slightly, but nevertheless gained a draw.*

*'Did we look at that?!' – I must say to Slava.*

*He defended well, but in time trouble he always plays superficially.*

*The only result of my two days' work is that perhaps I weaned him of the habit of playing the Dutch.*

* * *

*He deceived me! On the resumption his very first move was a showy one, but I (having overlooked the move ♖d8) did not take the pawn!!! A nightmare!!!*

*The moral – analyse by myself, and only then listen to my seconds.*

## 23rd–24th March – Game 4

*So far I have discovered, or more correctly confirmed, the following deficiencies in Bronstein's play:*

*1) weak play in time trouble – without outright blunders (with simplification);*

*2) weak play in technical positions without the initiative;*

*3) unjustified avoidance of positions without counterplay, even at the cost of a pawn.*

*I have been unable to exploit the first deficiency, since I myself have been hopelessly short of time.*

*I have not exploited the second deficiency on account of poor analysis, time trouble and stupid haste – instead of accumulating advantages.*

*The third deficiency – I wrongly believed him, and he deceived me.*

*Hence the conclusions:*

*1) the main thing – time;*

*2) continue to play by technique (in superior positions);*

*3) calculate without fear – simply play chess and remember that the opponent may and should go wrong. Let's go!*

**Bronstein – Botvinnik**

Slav Defence

*Notes by Pyotr Romanovsky*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **1** | **d4** | **d5** |
| **2** | **c4** | **c6** |
| **3** | **♘c3** | **♘f6** |
| **4** | **♘f3** | **g6** |
| **5** | **cxd5** | |

In my opinion, this releasing of the tension in the centre at such an early stage of the opening has little justification and it eases Black's defence. The fact that, up to a certain point, the bishop at g7 is unable to take an active part in the play should not serve as a deciding motive for White to make this exchange.

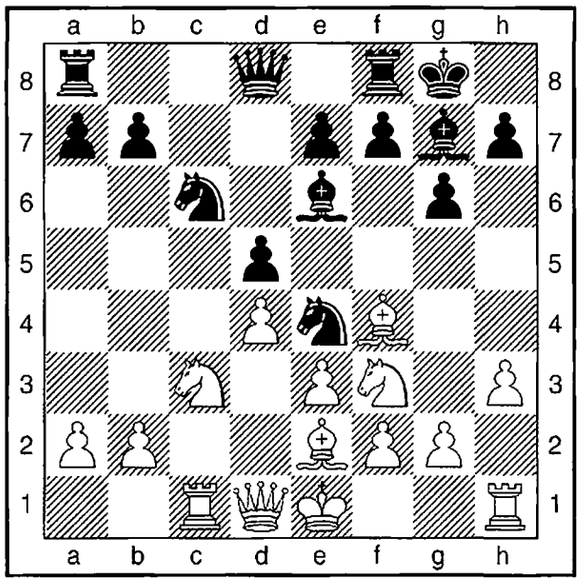
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **5** | **. . .** | **cxd5** |
| **6** | **♗f4** | **♗g7** |

An experimental reply, which went untested.

**7 e3**

After 7 ♗xb8 ♖xb8 8 ♕a4+ b5 9 ♕xa7 ♖b7 Black would have gained the initiative for the pawn.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **7** | **. . .** | **0–0** |
| **8** | **♗e2** | **♘c6** |
| **9** | **h3** | **♘e4** |
| **10** | **♖c1** | **♗e6** |



Black has achieved an equivalent development, and even the bishop at g7 plays a far from minor role in the impending events.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **11** | **0–0** | **♖c8** |
| **12** | **♘d2** | **♘xd2** |
| **13** | **♕xd2** | **♕a5** |

This active sortie, preventing a possible ♘a4, is risky. Black should have created a tense situation in the centre. With this aim, the preparation of ...e7–e5 suggests itself, for example: 13...f6 14 ♘a4 ♗f7 15 ♘c5 e5 etc.

If White does not want to allow this counterblow, he is forced to keep many pieces in the centre, as a result of which his flank operations lose in strength. For example, 13...f6 14 ♖fd1 ♗f7 15 ♗h2 (not allowing ...e7–e5) 15...♖e8! 16 ♗f3 e6 followed by 17...♗f8 with a good position.

If 14 e4 there can follow 14...♔h8.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **14** | **a3** | **a6** |

This move weakens the b6 square. Black would have done better to revert to the plan given above, by playing 14...♖fe8 15 ♖a1 f6 16 b4 ♕d8 followed by ...♗f7, when he would have had a perfectly satisfactory position.

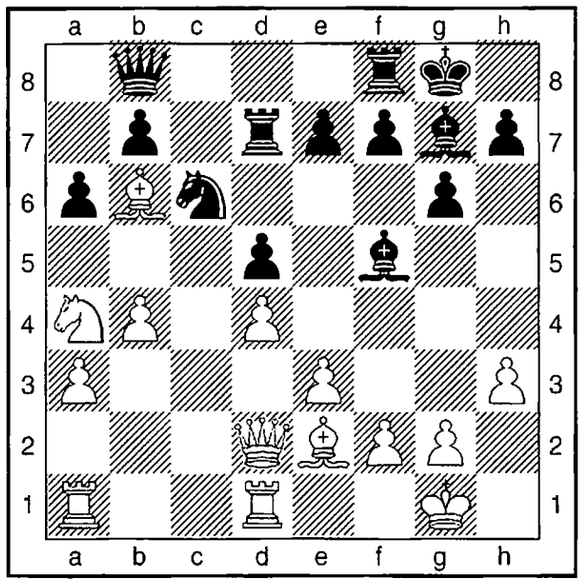
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **15** | **♖a1!** | |

After the immediate 15 b4 Black has the unpleasant reply 15...♕xa3 16 ♖a1 ♕b3 17 ♖fb1 ♘xd4!.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **15** | **. . .** | **♗f5** |
| **16** | **♖fd1** | **♖cd8?** |

Black probably wanted to leave his bishop the option of retreating to c8, but even so he should have played 16...♖fd8, in order to retain control of the c7 square and prepare ...e7–e5.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **17** | **b4** | **♕b6** |
| **18** | **♘a4** | **♕a7** |
| **19** | **♗c7!** | **♖d7** |
| **20** | **♗b6** | **♕b8** |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **21** | **f4** | |

The main idea of this move is to prevent ...e7–e5. However, White weakens his kingside and, more importantly, he loses precious time with his queenside offensive. 21 ♗c5! would have set Black difficult problems. White threatens, on the one hand, an attack on the d5 pawn after ♘b6, ♗f3 and ♕a2, and on other hand, a pawn

offensive (a3–a4 and b4–b5). If after 21 ♗c5 Black replies 21...b5, then after 22 ♘b6 ♖dd8 23 a4! his queenside collapses. 21...♘a7 is not possible, as after 22 ♘b6 Black cannot simultaneously defend his d5 and e7 pawns.

The comparatively best continuation for Black was 21...♖e8, but after 22 ♘b6 (the simple 22 b5 is also good) 22...♖dd8 23 a4 ♘a7 24 ♖ac1 ♘c8 25 b5 he cannot parry the attack without losing material.

**21 . . . ♘a7!**

A subtle manoeuvre, with the threat after 22...♘c8 of seizing the initiative.

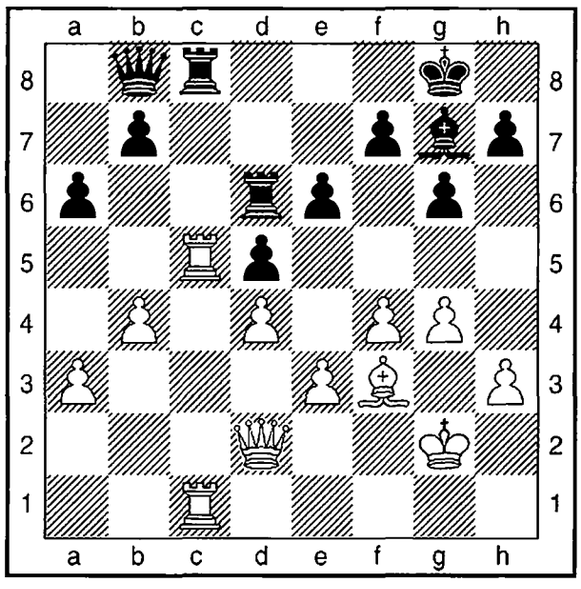
**22 g4 ♗e6**
**23 ♗xa7 ♕xa7**
**24 ♘c5 ♖d6**
**25 ♘xe6 ♖xe6**
**26 ♖ac1 ♕b8**

Intending ...g6–g5.

**27 ♔g2 ♖c8**
**28 ♗f3 ♖d6**
**29 ♖c5 e6**

Now the bishop comes into play via f8 and the chances become equal.

**30 ♖dc1**



**30 . . . ♖xc5**

Black could also have defended after 30...♖dc6 31 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 32 ♖xc6 bxc6 33 ♕c2 ♕b6 34 ♗e2 a5.

**31 ♖xc5**

White strives to retain for himself the c-file, but this proves insufficient to gain an advantage, due to the timely defence by Black of the c7 square. 31 bxc5 followed by ♖b1 came into consideration, but in this case too the open position of the white king would have told. For example, 31 bxc5 ♖c6 32 ♖b1 b6 33 ♕b4 (33 ♕b2 ♕c8 or 33...♖xc5) 33...g5 34 fxg5 ♕c7!.

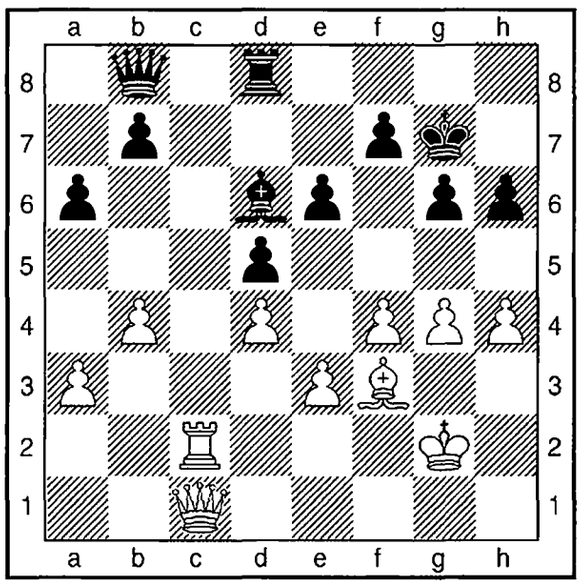
**31 . . . ♗f8**
**32 ♕c2 ♖d8**
**33 ♖c3 ♗d6**
**34 h4 ♔g7!**

Intending ...♖d8–d7–c7.

**35 ♕c1 h6**

Black wants to seize the initiative, by preparing ...g6–g5. He could have made a draw with 35...♖d7 36 ♖c8 ♖c7 37 ♖xb8 ♖xc1 38 ♖xb7 ♖c2+ 39 ♔g3 ♖a2 40 ♖b6 ♗f8 41 ♖xa6 ♗xb4 42 a4 ♗e1+ 43 ♔h3 ♖a3 etc.

**36 ♖c2**



**36 . . . g5**
**37 fxg5 hxg5**
**38 h5 ♔h6**

The two players are short of time and make

obvious moves. 38...♗g3 was interesting, threatening the invasion of the queen after 39...♗h4. White would have had to reply 39 ♔h1, and then Black carries out the manoeuvre ...♖d8–d7–c7.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **39** | **♕e1** | **♖f8** |

Black does not yet want to force a draw by 39...♖c8, but the move played weakens his d5, and White exploits this.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **40** | **e4** | **dxe4** |
| **41** | **♕xe4** | **♖c8!** |
| **42** | **♗d1** | |

Or 42 ♖xc8 ♕xc8 43 ♕xb7 ♕c2+ and the chances are with Black.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **42** | **. . .** | **♖xc2+** |
| **43** | **♗xc2** | **♕h8!** |
| **44** | **♗d3** | **♕g7** |
| **45** | **♔f3** | **a5** |
| **46** | **bxa5** | **♗xa3** |
| **47** | **♔g2** | **♗d6** |

**Draw.**

Match score: Botvinnik 2 Bronstein 2

*Played, on the whole, indifferently. Set one trap and then revelled in it for the entire game.*

*With time, things were initially reasonable.*

*Bronstein's No.3 deficiency can be amplified – 3a) unjustified avoidance of positions with counterplay for the opponent!!! (he's afraid!).*

## 25th March – Game 5

*The main things:*

*1) time;*

*2) aim for technique – in a superior position(?);*

*3) calculate without fear – he is bound to go wrong (isn't he rather weak as a tactician?).*

*Endeavour by the 30th move to have a half hour advantage and to stir up trouble in a superior position. Let's go!*

**Botvinnik – Bronstein**

Nimzo-Indian Defence

*Notes by Andrei Lilienthal*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **1** | **d4** | **♘f6** |
| **2** | **c4** | **e6** |
| **3** | **♘c3** | **♗b4** |
| **4** | **e3** | **0–0** |
| **5** | **♗d3** | **c5** |
| **6** | **♘f3** | **b6** |

Many of those observing this game were convinced that, beginning with this move, the play had developed along new lines, but in fact the first 12 moves repeated the game Alatortsev–Lisitsyn, played back in 1937 in the USSR Championship.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **7** | **0–0** | **♗b7** |
| **8** | **♘a4!** | |

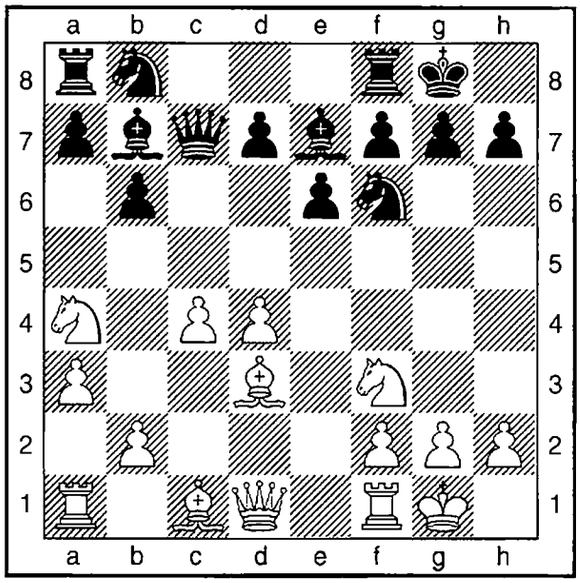
Now it transpires that the position of the bishop at b4 is insecure. The next move, conceding the centre to White, seems forced. However, in the game Taimanov–Botvinnik (Moscow 1963) Black played, not without success, 8...♕e7.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **8** | **. . .** | **cxd4** |
| **9** | **a3** | |

Later it was shown that 9 exd4 is stronger (9...d5 10 c5 bxc5 11 a3 c4 12 axb4 cxd3 13 ♘c5).

**9 . . . ♗e7**

**10 exd4 ♕c7**



**11 b4!**

On this move, which is undoubtedly the strongest, Botvinnik spent fifty-two minutes and later he ended up in serious time trouble. He had evidently forgotten about the Alatortsev–Lisitsyn game, since otherwise, of course, he would have used his time more rationally.

*It is interesting to note that the first 10 moves in this game are a repetition of a friendly game Alatortsev–Botvinnik, played in 1934, which was broadcast by Leningrad radio – Ed.*

**11 . . . ♘g4!**

Bad were both 11...d5 12 c5 and 11...a5 12 b5 d5 13 c5 bxc5 14 dxc5 ♗xc5 15 ♗b2 with an excellent game for White.

**12 g3**

One gains the impression that the weakening of the h1–a8 diagonal should allow Black to gain a dangerous attack. However, Botvinnik evaluated the situation correctly. 12 d5 was weaker because of 12...b5 13 cxb5 ♗xd5, while 12 ♖e1 could have been met by 12...♗xf3 13 ♕xf3 ♕xh2+ 14 ♔f1 f5, and 15 ♕xa8 is not possible on account of 15...♘c6 16 ♕b7 ♘xd4 – there is no defence against mate.

**12 . . . f5**

**13 ♘c3**

This move sets Black more difficult problems than 13 ♘e1, as Alatortsev played in the afore-mentioned game.

The game Petrosian–Kopylov from the 19th USSR Championship (1951) continued 13 ♖e1 f4!! 14 ♗xf4 ♖xf4 15 gxf4 ♕xf4 16 d5 exd5 17 ♖xe7 (17 cxd5 is stronger) 17...♘c6 18 ♖e1 ♖f8 19 ♗e4 with very sharp play.

**13 . . . a6**

**14 ♖e1 ♘c6**

14...♗xf3 15 ♕xf3 ♘c6 16 ♘e2 ♗f6 17 ♗b2 would have led to sharp play.

**15 ♗f1**

Preparing to play the bishop to g2 to strengthen the kingside and in order to begin a pawn offensive in the centre.

**15 . . . ♘d8**

15...f4 followed by the exchange sacrifice looked tempting. However, after 16 ♗xf4 ♖xf4 17 gxf4 ♘xd4 (17...♕xf4 18 ♖e4) 18 ♕xd4 ♗xf3 19 ♘d5 ♗xd5 20 cxd5 ♗f6 (20...♖f8 21 dxe6 ♖xf4 22 ♕xd7 ♕b8 23 ♖ac1 ♖c4 24 f4 ♕xf4 25 ♕e8+ ♗f8 26 ♕f7+ and White wins) 21 ♕c4! ♕xc4 22 ♗xc4 ♗xa1 23 dxe6 White regains the piece with the better ending.

Instead of the text move, the natural 15...♖ac8 comes into consideration.

**16 ♗f4 ♗d6**

**17 ♗xd6 ♕xd6**

**18 ♗g2 ♘f7**

**19 c5 ♕c7**

Of course, 19...bxc5 was hopeless because of 20 dxc5 ♕e7 21 ♘d5.

**20 ♖c1**

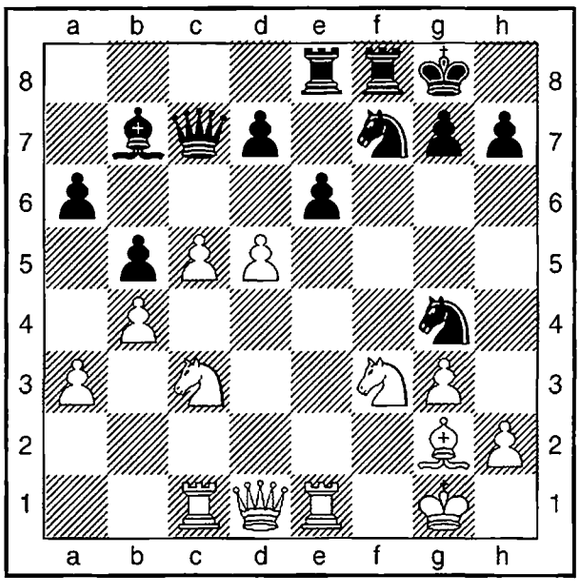
20 ♘a4 was more vigorous, when in comparison with the game continuation White succeeds in playing d4–d5 before the black pawn reaches f4.

For example: 20...b5 21 ♘b6 ♖ae8 22 d5 etc.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **20** | **. . .** | **♖ae8** |
| **21** | **♘a4** | **b5** |
| **22** | **♘c3** | **f4** |

In a difficult position Bronstein seeks tactical chances.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **23** | **d5** | **fxg3** |
| **24** | **fxg3** | |



With this move White weakens his e3 square, which subsequently proves fatal. 24 hxg3 was essential, since after 24... exd5 25 ♘xd5 ♖xe1+ 26 ♘xe1 Black would have been in a critical position. Little better for him is 25...♕c6 26 ♘h4 ♖xe1+ 27 ♕xe1 or 25...♖xe1+ 26 ♘xe1 ♕e5 27 ♕xg4 ♗xd5 28 ♗xd5 ♕xd5 29 ♖d1.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **24** | **. . .** | **exd5** |
| **25** | **♕d4** | |

25 ♘xd5 probably did not satisfy White because of 25...♗xd5 26 ♕xd5 ♘e3 27 ♕d2 ♘xg2 28 ♕xg2 (28 ♔xg2 ♕c6) 28...♖xe1+ 29 ♖xe1 d6 with a roughly equal game.

It was incorrectly suggested by some commentators that after 25...♕c6 Black would gain a strong attack. In this case White could without fear have won the exchange: 26 ♘e7+ ♖xe7 27 ♖xe7 ♘g5 [6] 28 ♕b3+ ♔h8 29 ♕c3! etc.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **25** | **. . .** | **♘f6** |
| **26** | **♘h4** | **♖e5** |

Well played. Black prevents the invasion of the knight at f5 and wrests control of the e-file. The world champion is forced to go into an endgame, where his advantage is minimal.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **27** | **♖xe5** | **♕xe5** |
| **28** | **♕xe5** | |

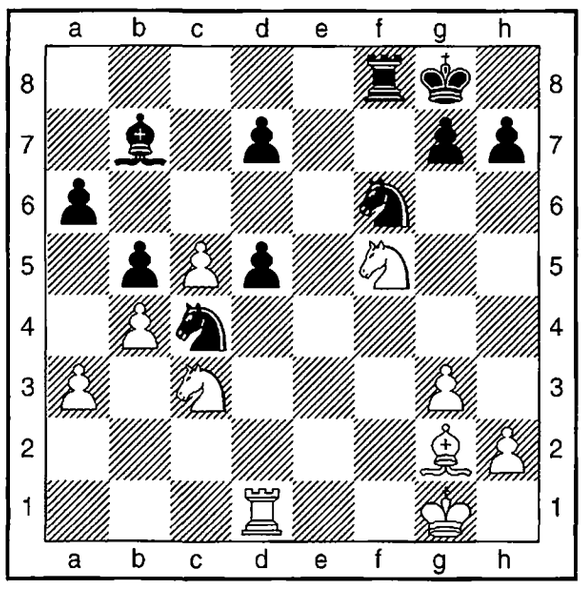
It was possible to delay this exchange and play 28 ♖d1.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **28** | **. . .** | **♘xe5** |
| **29** | **♘f5** | |

Now if 29 ♖d1 there would have followed 29...♘c4, and 30 ♘xd5 is not possible in view of 30...♗xd5 31 ♗xd5+ ♘xd5 32 ♖xd5 ♘e3, winning the rook. This is where the weakness of the e3 square tells.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **29** | **. . .** | **♘c4** |
| **30** | **♖d1?** | |

The turning point of the game. After the correct 30 ♘xd5 ♘xd5 31 ♗xd5+ ♗xd5 32 ♘e7+ ♔f7 33 ♘xd5 Black would have had to fight for a draw.



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **30** | **. . .** | **♔h8!** |
| **31** | **♖e1** | |

Not possible now is 31 ♘xd5 ♘xd5 32

♗xd5 ♗xd5 33 ♖xd5 g6, when the knight cannot move because of the same deadly threat of ...♘e3. If instead 31 h3, then 31...♘xa3 32 ♘xd5 ♗xd5 33 ♗xd5 ♘c2 etc.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **31** | **. . .** | **♘xa3** |
| **32** | **♘d6** | **♗c6** |
| **33** | **♖a1** | **♘c2** |
| **34** | **♖xa6** | **d4** |
| **35** | **♘cxb5** | **♗xg2** |
| **36** | **♔xg2** | **♘g4** |
| **37** | **♘f5** | |

37 ♘e4 would also not have saved White, for example: 37...d3 38 ♘bc3 ♘ce3+ 39 ♔h3 d2 40 ♘xd2 ♘f2+ 41 ♔h4 ♘g2+ 42 ♔g5 g6 43 ♖f6 (43 ♔h6 ♘g4+ 44 ♔g5 ♖f5+ 45 ♔xg4 ♘e3+) 43...♔g7 44 ♖xf8 h6 mate.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **37** | **. . .** | **d3** |
| **38** | **♖d6** | **♖xf5** |
| **39** | **♖xd3** | **♘ge3+** |
| | **White resigns** | |

Match score: Botvinnik 2 Bronstein 3

*It all turned out the other way round. But, in general, it all turned out correctly, apart from time, strength and the result. It was he who won – with an attack on the king.*

*Flohr 1935 + Romanovsky?*

# 27th–28th March – Game 6

*Time!*

*Work move by move to move 25–30, then it should tell.*

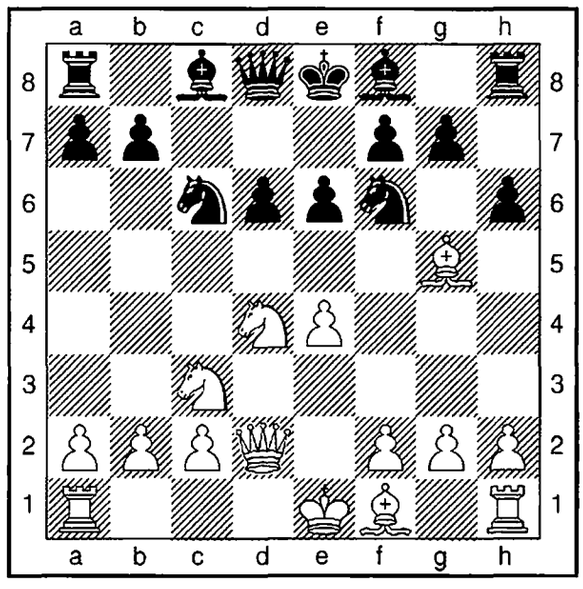
*Preserve your strength! Let's go!*

**Bronstein – Botvinnik**

Sicilian Defence

*Notes by Mikhail Botvinnik*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **1** | **e4** | **c5** |
| **2** | **♘f3** | **♘c6** |
| **3** | **d4** | **cxd4** |
| **4** | **♘xd4** | **♘f6** |
| **5** | **♘c3** | **d6** |
| **6** | **♗g5** | **e6** |
| **7** | **♕d2** | **h6** |



I prepared this variation specially for the present match. Black goes in for an inferior pawn formation, but he gains a 'tooth-like' set-up in the centre, as well as the advantage of the two bishops, the strength of which may tell, particularly in the endgame. I found this plan while analysing the game Dubinin–Koblencs (1949).

For roughly five years I employed this

variation with some success, until in the Alekhine Memorial Tournament (1956) Keres chose against me the correct plan: 8 ♗xf6 gxf6 9 0–0–0 a6 10 f4 h5 11 ♔b1 ♗d7 12 ♗e2 ♕b6 13 ♘b3! and White's position was preferable.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **8** | **♗xf6** | **gxf6** |
| **9** | **0–0–0** | **a6** |
| **10** | **f4** | **♗d7** |
| **11** | **♔b1** | |

This move could have been delayed until Black played ...h6–h5.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **11** | **. . .** | **♗e7** |
| **12** | **♗e2** | **♘xd4** |

After the exchange of knights, the scope of the black queen is increased.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **13** | **♕xd4** | **♕a5** |
| **14** | **♖hf1** | **h5** |
| **15** | **♖f3** | |

White prepares for queenside castling by the opponent: 15...0–0–0 16 b4 ♕c7 17 ♘d5 exd5 18 ♖c3, but disillusionment awaits him. The point is that Black has available a manoeuvre (incidentally, prepared before the match) ensuring the safety of his king.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **15** | **. . .** | **♕c5** |
| **16** | **♕d2** | **♗c6** |
| **17** | **♖e3** | **♕a5** |

It was still not possible to castle queenside on account of the same thrust 18 ♘d5, but 17...h4 came into consideration, improving the position and awaiting activity by the opponent. I thought that White had either to repeat moves (18 ♕d4 ♕c5), or I would advantageously play 18...0–0–0, but Bronstein found another continuation.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **18** | **♗f3** | |

In the game Liberzon–Botvinnik (Moscow Team Championship 1967) White came up with a different plan: 18 a3 ♖d8 19 ♗c4 ♗d7 20 ♕e2 ♖c8 21 ♗a2 ♔f8 22 f5.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **18** | **. . .** | **0–0–0** |
| **19** | **♕d3** | |

Renewing the threat of 20 ♘d5. This immediate thrust would not have given White anything: 19 ♘d5 ♕xd2 20 ♘xe7+ ♔d7 21 ♖xd2 ♔xe7.

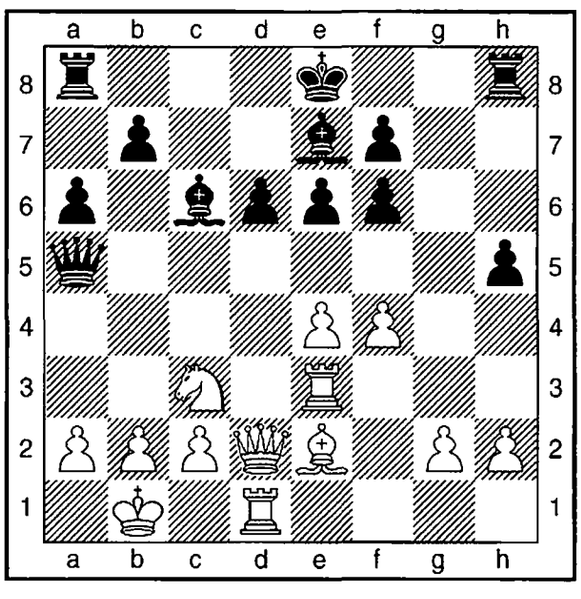
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **19** | **. . .** | **♖d7** |
| **20** | **h4** | |

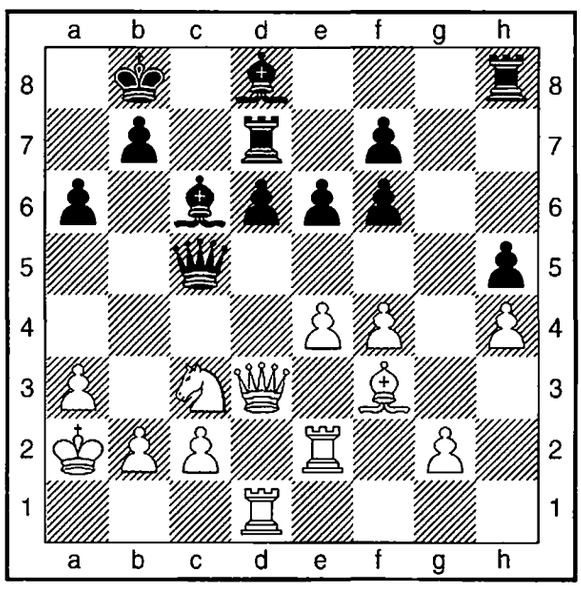
The h5 pawn is fixed, but White has insufficient resources to win it.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **20** | **. . .** | **♔b8** |
| **21** | **a3** | **♗d8** |
| **22** | **♔a2** | **♕c5** |

22...♗b6 was not possible because of 23 b4.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **23** | **♖e2** | |





**23 . . . a5!**

On the queenside Black unexpectedly creates the threat of ...b7–b5–b4, and so White has no choice – he is forced to play a3–a4, after which the position, full of mutual weaknesses, becomes drawish.

**24 a4 ♗b6**

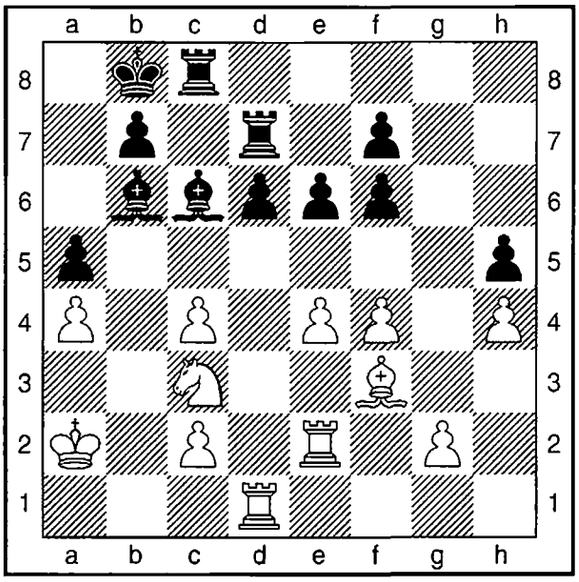
**25 b3 ♖c8**

**26 ♕c4**

Only a short time ago White avoided the exchange of queens, but now, in the interests of safety, he himself forces it. After 26 ♘d5 exd5 27 exd5 ♗xa4 28 bxa4 ♖dc7 Black would certainly not have stood worse.

**26 . . . ♕xc4**

**27 bxc4**



The blocked nature of the position prevents either side from undertaking any activity.

**27 . . . ♖h8**

**28 ♔b3 ♖dd8**

**29 ♖d3 ♗g1**

Black openly admits that for the moment he does not have a good plan, but even play without an aim is sufficient to maintain equality.

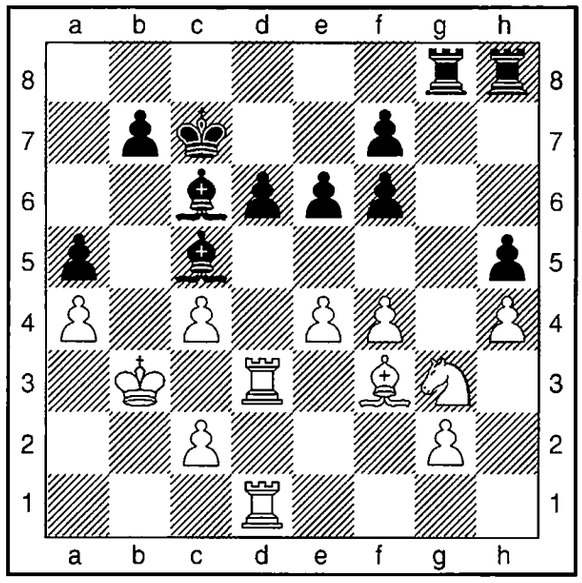
**30 ♖ed2 ♔c7**

**31 ♘e2 ♗f2**

**32 ♖d1 ♗c5**

Of course, it would have been unfavourable to take the h4 pawn. The most sensible was 32...♖a8, and after 33 ♖f1 ♗c5 the threat of ...♖a6–b6+ forces the knight to guard the b5 square.

**33 ♘g3 ♖dg8**



Are the complications after 34 ♘xh5 favourable for White? In the event of 34...f5 35 ♘f6 fxe4 36 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 37 ♘xe4 ♖xg2 38 ♘xc5 dxc5 39 ♖d7+ his advantage is obvious. However, after 34...♗xe4 35 ♘xf6 ♗xd3 36 ♘xg8 ♗g6 37 ♘e7 ♖xh4 38 ♘xg6 fxg6 a draw would be inevitable.

Therefore White, clearly encouraged by his victory in the previous game of the match, continues playing for a win.

**34 ♘e2 ♖h7**

The simplest was 34...♖a8, diverting the white knight to c3.

**35 f5!**

In view of the threat of ♘f4, Black's reply is forced.

**35 . . . e5**

**36 ♘c3 ♗d4**

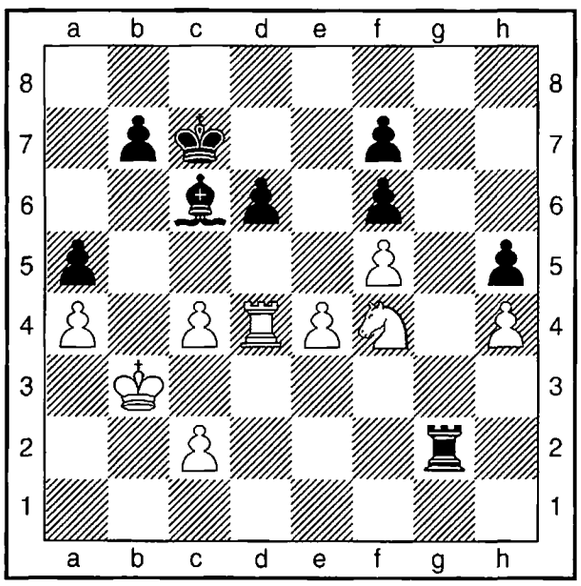
This provocation is inappropriate. Black also does not object to the sharpening of the situation, but here the exchange sacrifice is clearly advantageous to White.

**37 ♖xd4 exd4**

**38 ♖xd4**

The counter-exchange sacrifice could have been averted by 38 ♘e2. However, it is not clear whether Black should return the exchange. Of course, White has the initiative, but Black is sufficiently insured against defeat. In time trouble Black decides to return the exchange, in order to activate his pieces.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **38** | **. . .** | **♖hg7** |
| **39** | **♘e2** | **♖xg2** |
| **40** | **♗xg2** | **♖xg2** |
| **41** | **♘f4** | |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **41** | **. . .** | **♖g3+!** |

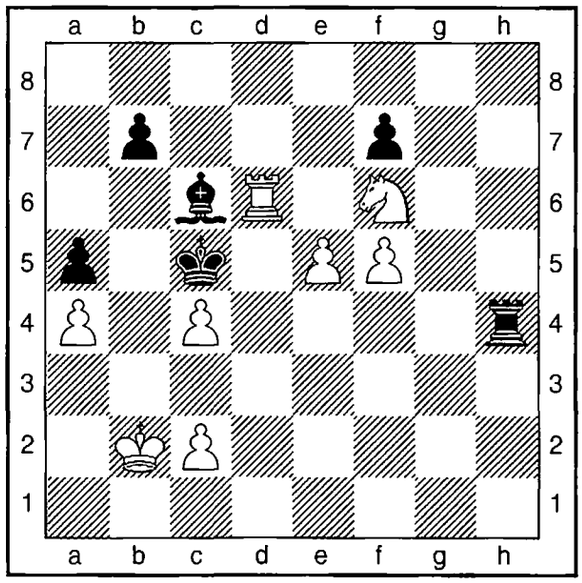
An essential check. The reply c2–c3 would worsen White's position, and at b2 the king will not be defending the a4 pawn.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **42** | **♔b2** | **♖g4** |
| **43** | **♘xh5** | **♖xh4** |
| **44** | **♘xf6** | **♔b6!** |

This entire study–like way to draw was found in home analysis. Black gives up a second pawn, but activates his king.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **45** | **♖xd6** | **♔c5** |
| **46** | **e5** | |

After 46 ♖d8 ♗xa4 47 ♖f8 ♖h2 48 ♖xf7 ♖xc2+ 49 ♔b1 ♖xc4 50 ♖xb7 ♗c6 it is a draw.

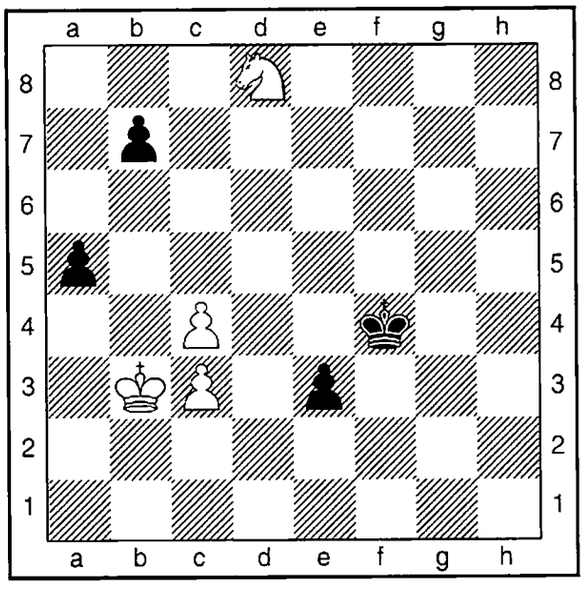


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **46** | **. . .** | **♖d4** |

This startling move was suggested by my second, Ragozin. Black can engage in eliminating the white pawns (incidentally, 46...♖f4 47 ♘d7+ ♗xd7 48 ♖xd7 ♖xf5 49 ♖xb7 ♖xe5 50 ♔b3 f6 would apparently also have led to a draw), but he first exchanges rooks, after which the centralised black king becomes formidably strong. But the main subtlety of the entire analysis and a practical chance for Black is that White wins a piece and therefore he may evaluate incorrectly the resulting drawn position.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **47** | **♖xd4** | **♔xd4** |
| **48** | **♘g4** | **♗xa4** |
| **49** | **e6** | **fxe6** |
| **50** | **f6** | **♗e8** |
| **51** | **♔b3** | **e5** |
| **52** | **c3+** | **♔e4** |
| **53** | **♘h6** | **♔f4** |
| **54** | **f7** | **♗xf7** |
| **55** | **♘xf7** | **e4** |
| **56** | **♘d8** | **e3** |

*(see next diagram)*



**57 ♔c2?**

A tragic oversight. Of course, by bringing up his knight White would have easily drawn, as the reader can check for himself. Apparently, under the 'influence' of his material advantage, White lost his sense of danger! Note that 57 ♔c2 was played after the time control had been reached. Now the black pawn queens.

**57 . . . ♔g3!**

**White resigns.**

Match score: Botvinnik 3 Bronstein 3

*Played indifferently. missed ♗c6 – then played decently.*

*Again time trouble and made a mess of things. On the resumption again became rattled!*

*Nevertheless 'Br' is stereotyped, although crafty, like Romanovsky.*

# 30th–31st March – Game 7

*Must, at last, play a decent game. Time! But in general don't hurry (25–30 moves!). Let's go!*

**Botvinnik – Bronstein**

Dutch Defence

*Notes by Mikhail Botvinnik*

**1 d4 d5**
**2 c4 e6**
**3 ♘f3 c6**

Not being a great expert in the field of opening theory, my opponent took a 'Solomon-like' decision: to employ one of Botvinnik's variations against Botvinnik This was a serious mistake on his part. Because of my lengthy break from tournament play, I would have felt much less happy in unfamiliar variations!

**4 g3 f5**

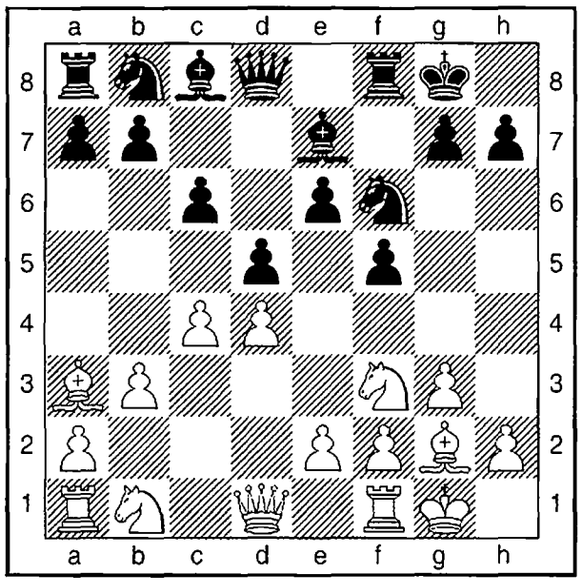
Here it is! All this I had played many times: first the set-up ...d7–d5, ...e7–e6 and ...c7–c6, and now ...f7–f5 – the stonewall variation of the Dutch Defence.

**5 ♗g2 ♘f6**
**6 0–0 ♗e7**
**7 b3**

Other continuations, perhaps more deserving of consideration, are 7 ♘bd2 and 7 ♘c3 followed by 8 ♗g5!. I employed b2–b3 followed by the development of the bishop at a3 back in 1939 in a game against Ragozin (11th USSR Championship).

**7 . . . 0–0**
**8 ♗a3**

*(see next diagram)*



**8 . . . b6**

In the afore-mentioned game Black himself exchanged bishops, which assisted the manoeuvre ♘xa3–c2–b4(e1)–d3. However, he played more strongly in the game Szabo–Botvinnik (Budapest 1952), namely 8...♘bd7.

**9 ♗xe7 ♕xe7**

**10 ♘e5 ♗b7**

**11 ♘d2 ♘bd7**

White cannot retain any appreciable opening advantage with, for example, 12 ♘d3 c5, 12 f4 c5 or 12 ♘df3 ♘xe5 13 ♘xe5 ♘d7. The same can be said about the position in the game.

**12 ♘xd7 ♘xd7**

**13 e3**

Had the black pawn been at f7, the game would have been completely equal. Now, however, despite the following simplification, White retains a slight positional advantage, for the reason that this pawn is at f5 – the weakness of the e5 square may tell.

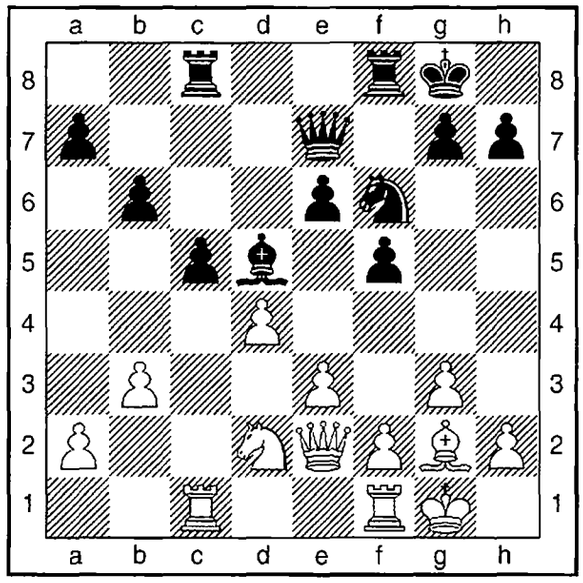
**13 . . . ♖ac8**

**14 ♖c1 c5**

**15 ♕e2 ♘f6**

Black has satisfactorily mobilised his forces, but White's pawn formation is still to be preferred.

**16 cxd5 ♗xd5**



In this way Black exchanges White's bishop, which is defending his king's position, but this is achieved at the cost of a certain weakening of his own queenside.

**17 ♗xd5 exd5**

If 17...♘xd5 there would immediately have followed 18 e4.

**18 ♘f3 ♖c7**

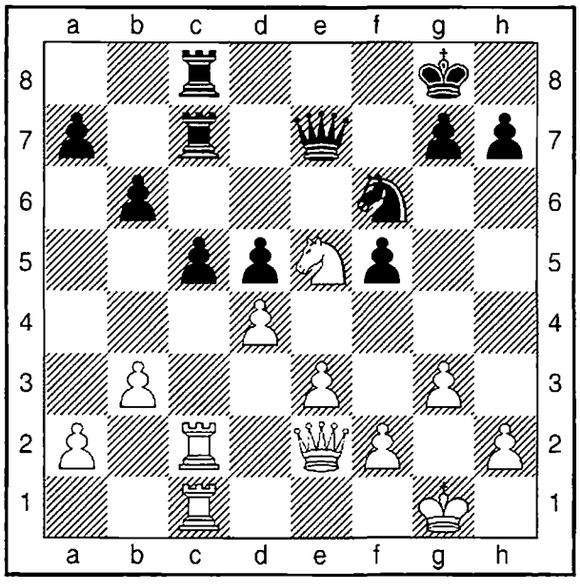
**19 ♖c2 ♖fc8**

**20 ♖fc1 ♘e4**

**21 ♘e5 ♘f6**

For the present my opponent is happy to play passively, since in this match he usually timed any sharpening of the position to coincide with time trouble. But White too has no reason to hurry: his position is slightly better, and he calmly waits for Black's patience to run out in awaiting the development of events.

*(see next diagram)*



**22 ♕d3 g6**

This creates another slight weakening – of the seventh rank.

**23 ♕a6 ♔g7**

**24 ♕e2 ♕d6**

**25 a4**

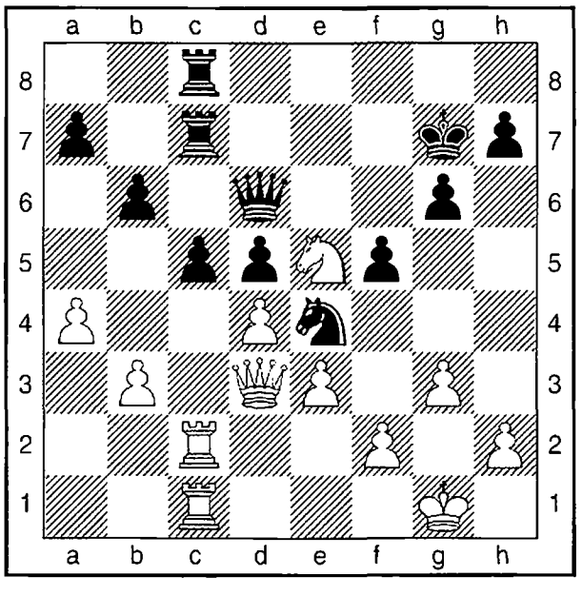
Apparently played without any point, but in fact there is a reason for this move: if in the subsequent play Black should succeed in advancing ...c5–c4, it will be hard for him to support this pawn with ...b6–b5.

**25 . . . ♘e8**

**26 ♕d2 ♘f6**

**27 ♕c3 ♘e4**

**28 ♕d3**



**28 . . . cxd4**

Apparently played in expectation of 29 ♖xc7+ ♖xc7 30 ♖xc7+ ♕xc7 31 ♕xd4 ♕c3, which would have led to an equal ending. However, the position of Black's king is insecure, and he should not have opened up the position in this way.

It would have been better to wait calmly, or else to choose the sharp continuation suggested later by László Szabó: 28...c4 29 bxc4 ♕b4, which after 30 c5 bxc5 31 dxc5 ♖xc5 32 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 33 ♖b1 ♕xa4 34 ♖b7+ would have led to a draw.

**29 exd4 a5**

**30 ♔g2**

A rare instance of the two sides' positions being so symmetric after 30 moves. The only difference is that White's pawn is at f2, and Black's at f5. But on the one hand, this factor gives White a slight positional advantage, and on the other hand, it tempts Black into sharpening the play.

**30 . . . ♘f6**

**31 ♕e2 f4**

**32 gxf4**

The time trouble complications begin. The curious thing is that both players overlooked the variation 32...♖xc2 33 ♖xc2 ♘h5!, when Black regains his pawn with a perfectly sound position. Therefore White should first have exchanged all the rooks on c7 and only then taken the f4 pawn, reaching the same position that arises after the mutual mistakes in the game.

**32 . . . ♘h5**

**33 ♖xc7+ ♖xc7**

**34 ♖xc7+ ♕xc7**

**35 ♕g4 ♘f6**

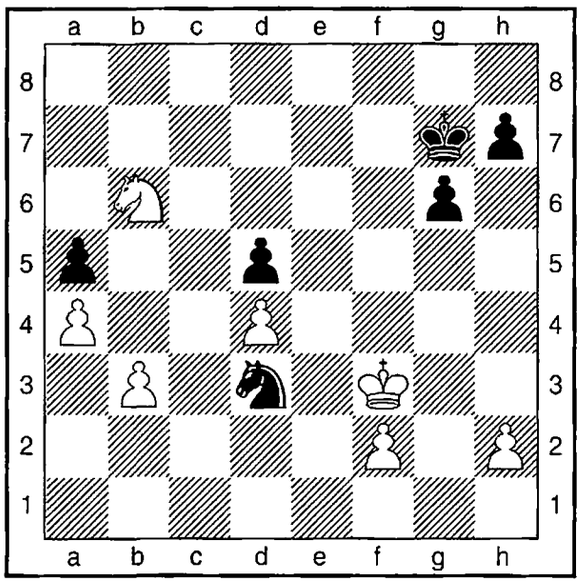
**36 ♕e6 ♘h5**

There is practically nothing else that Black can move, but now White forcibly transposes into a won ending.

**37 ♕d7+! ♕xd7**

**38 ♘xd7 ♘xf4+**

**39 ♔f3 ♘d3**
**40 ♘xb6**

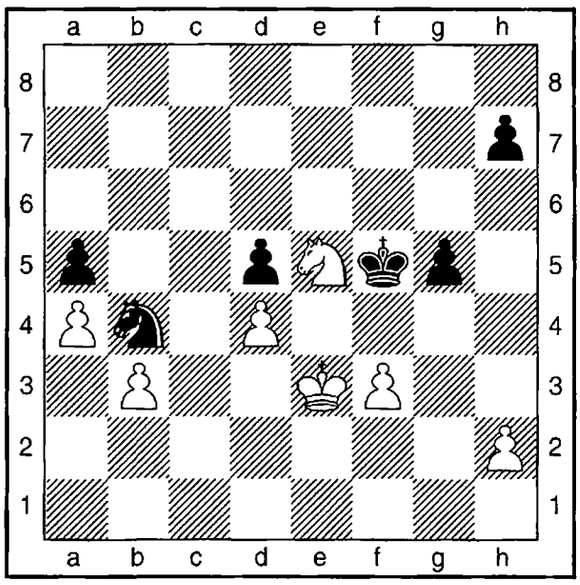


Thus White has successfully got through the time scramble.

**40 . . . ♘b4**
**41 ♔f4 ♔f6**
**42 ♘d7+ ♔e7**
**43 ♘e5**

White's plan is straightforward: move his king to c3, post his knight at d3, and then begin making use of his extra pawn on the queenside. It is important, only, that in so doing he should not allow the enemy king to approach his f- and h-pawns.

**43 . . . ♔e6**
**44 ♔e3 ♔f5**
**45 f3 g5**



**46 ♔d2**

A tactical subtlety, preventing Black from playing 46...♔f4, when there follows 47 ♘d3+ ♘xd3 48 ♔xd3 ♔xf3 49 b4 axb4 50 a5 and the a-pawn queens.

**46 . . . h5**
**47 ♘d3 ♘a6**
**48 ♘c5**

White arranges a two-move 'respite' to gain time on the clock.

**48 . . . ♘b4**
**49 ♘d3 ♘a6**
**50 h3!**

Now in the event of the exchange of the kingside pawns – 50...g4 51 hxg4+ hxg4 52 fxg4+ ♔xg4 53 ♘e5+ ♔f4 54 ♘c6 Black loses another pawn.

**50 . . . ♘c7**
**51 ♔e3**

White would also have won after 51 ♔c3 ♘a6 52 b4 axb4+ 53 ♘xb4 ♔f4 54 ♘xa6 ♔xf3 55 ♘c5 g4 56 hxg4 hxg4 (or 56...h4 57 g5) 57 ♘d3 g3 58 ♘e1+ ♔e2 59 ♘g2 [7], but 51...♘e6 had to be considered as well, and the time control was approaching. Therefore White does not hurry to force events, but uses a triangulation manoeuvre with his king to try and give his opponent the move.

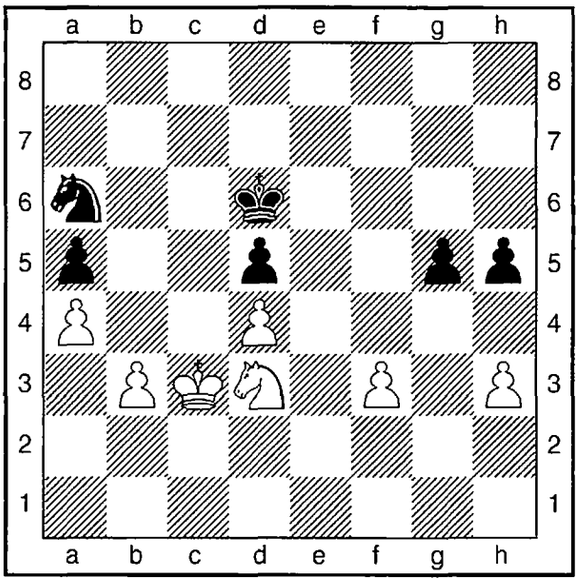
**51 . . . ♘a6**
**52 ♔e2 ♔e6**
**53 ♔d2**

53 ♘c5+ ♘xc5 54 dxc5 was dangerous in view of 54...♔d7 55 ♔d3 ♔c6 56 ♔d4 h4!. In the game, however, Black cannot reply either 53...♘c7 or 53...♔f5 on account of 54 ♔c3, when he is in zugzwang (compare this with the position before White's 51st move).

**53 . . . ♔e7**

Other king moves would not have changed anything.

**54 ♔c3 ♔d6**



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **55** | **b4** | **axb4+** |
| **56** | **♘xb4** | **♘c7** |
| **57** | **a5** | **♘b5+** |
| **58** | **♔d3** | |

The a-pawn no longer needs the help of the king; it will advance without any assistance.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **58** | **. . .** | **♔e6** |
| **59** | **♔e3** | **♘a7** |
| **60** | **a6** | **♘b5** |

After 60...♔d6 White would have broken through with 61 f4.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **61** | **♘c6** | **♘c7** |
| **62** | **♘b4** | **♔f5** |

Or 62...♘b5 63 ♔f2 followed by ♔g3 and f3-f4.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **63** | **a7** | **♔e6** |
| **64** | **♔f2** | **h4** |
| **65** | **f4** | **gxf4** |
| **66** | **♔f3** | |

**Black resigns.**

In this game my nerves proved to be a little stronger. This was probably helped by the many hours I had spent in the fresh air by the raging Moscow River! The point was that on free days I travelled to my dacha (in Nikolina gora), and unexpectedly the ice began to drift. By chance (on account of an ice blockage) the river cleared; I was taken across on a boat, and I arrived in time for the game!

Match score: Botvinnik 4 Bronstein 3

*Played, in general, passively, and also blundered (♖xc2?). For the moment rather weak. And analysed disjointedly. Don't listen to the seconds during analysis.*

## 1st April – Game 8

*Must, finally, regulate your time!*

*Up to move 25–30 work and work! Don't allow counterplay!*

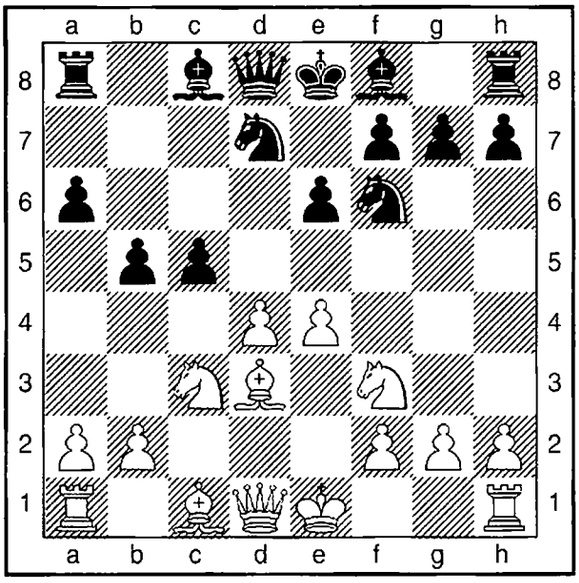
*Preserve your strength. Let's go!*

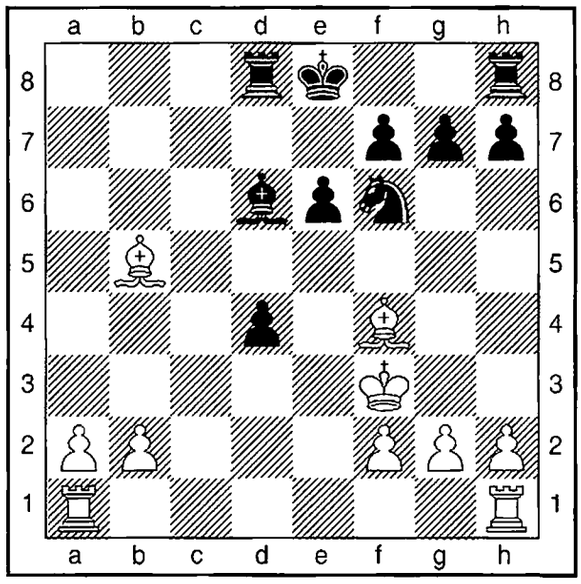
**Bronstein – Botvinnik**

Queen's Gambit

*Notes by Mikhail Botvinnik*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **1** | **d4** | **d5** |
| **2** | **c4** | **c6** |
| **3** | **♘c3** | **♘f6** |
| **4** | **♘f3** | **e6** |
| **5** | **e3** | **♘bd7** |
| **6** | **♗d3** | **dxc4** |
| **7** | **♗xc4** | **b5** |
| **8** | **♗d3** | **a6** |
| **9** | **e4** | **c5** |





**10 e5**

A year later in a training game Boleslavsky–Botvinnik (Voronovo 1952) there followed 10 d5 (Reynolds's move), after which the Meran Variation began to occur more rarely in tournament play. In the present game my opponent employs the continuation that, by the state of theory in 1951, was considered the strongest.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **10** | **. . .** | **cxd4** |
| **11** | **♘xb5** | **♘xe5** |
| **12** | **♘xe5** | **axb5** |
| **13** | **♕f3** | **♗b4+** |

13...♕a5+ is possibly stronger, as I played against Reshevsky (USSR–USA match, Moscow 1955).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **14** | **♔e2** | **♖b8** |
| **15** | **♘c6** | |

The variation 15 ♕g3 ♕d6 is not dangerous for Black.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **15** | **. . .** | **♗b7** |
| **16** | **♗f4** | |

After 16 ♗xb5 ♕b6 Black has no difficulties.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **16** | **. . .** | **♗d6** |
| **17** | **♘xd8** | **♗xf3+** |
| **18** | **♔xf3** | **♖xd8** |
| **19** | **♗xb5+** | |

Routine play – White decides to retain the two bishops. It was more logical to exchange the dark-square bishops, since Black might have problems over the defence of the c7 square.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **19** | **. . .** | **♔e7** |
| **20** | **♗d2** | **♖b8!** |

Provoking a2–a4, which weakens the b4 square.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **21** | **a4** | **♘d5** |
| **22** | **b3** | |

Parrying the threat of ...♘c7.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **22** | **. . .** | **f5** |
| **23** | **♖hc1** | **e5** |
| **24** | **♔e2** | |

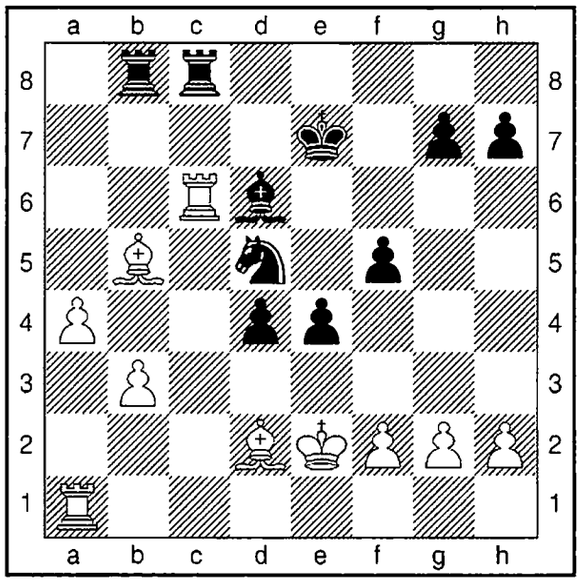
Defending against a new threat – 24...d3 followed by ...e5–e4 mate.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **24** | **. . .** | **e4** |
| **25** | **♖c6** | **♖hc8** |

*(see next diagram)*

**26 ♖ac1**

Here all the experts suggested that 26 a5 would have been stronger. Only Stahlberg suggested a reply for Black – 26...♖c7. This move is unsatisfactory, since after 27 a6! (27...♖xb5 28 a7 ♖xc6 29 a8♕) Black stands badly.



*position after 25. ... ♖hc8*

Meanwhile, 26 a5 is possible, only because White's queen's rook occupies a very favourable position in the corner of the board, where it simultaneously defends the back rank and supports the advance of the passed pawn. Therefore 26...♗e5!, when both 27 ♖a4 (27 ♔d1 e3! and ...d4–d3, or 27 ♗g5+ ♔f8!) 27...d3+ 28 ♔d1 ♖xc6 29 ♗xc6 ♖xb3 and 27 ♖ac1 d3+ 28 ♔d1 ♖xc6 29 ♗xc6 ♘b4 30 ♗xb4+ ♖xb4 31 a6 ♗d4 would merely have left White with problems.

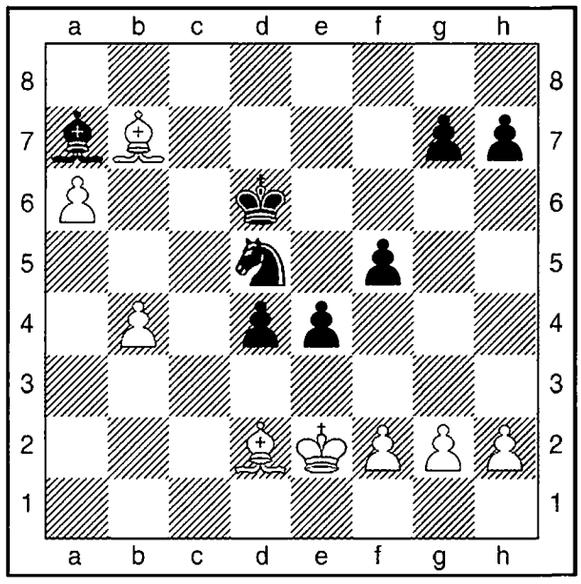
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **26** | **. . .** | **♖xc6** |
| **27** | **♖xc6** | **♖b6** |

Since 27...f4 is premature on account of 28 ♗c4!, Black has no option other than to exchange the active white rook.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **28** | **♖xb6** | **♘xb6** |
| **29** | **a5** | |

29 ♗c6 ♔e6 would not have essentially changed things. Roughly the same position as in the game would have been reached.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **29** | **. . .** | **♘d5** |
| **30** | **a6** | **♗c5** |
| **31** | **b4** | **♗a7** |
| **32** | **♗c6** | **♔d6** |
| **33** | **♗b7** | |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **33** | **. . .** | **h6** |

33...f4 34 ♗xd5 ♔xd5 35 ♗xf4 ♔c4 36 ♗d6 ♔b5 37 f3 e3 38 ♔d3 ♔xa6 39 f4 would have been to White's advantage. The ...f5–f4 advance has to be prepared, and White counters this.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **34** | **h4** | **g5** |
| **35** | **hxg5** | **hxg5** |
| **36** | **♗xg5** | **♘xb4** |
| **37** | **♗c8** | **♔e5** |
| **38** | **♗d2** | **♘d5** |
| **39** | **♗b7** | **♘c3+** |

This leads to a clear draw, but Black is unable to strengthen his position, for example: 39...♘f6 40 ♔e1.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **40** | **♗xc3** | **dxc3** |
| **41** | **g3** | **♗b6** |

Or 41...♗xf2 42 ♔xf2 c2 43 a7 c1♕ 44 a8♕.

**Draw.**

Match score: Botvinnik 4½ Bronstein 3½

*He caught me, of course – instead of a game it turned into an analytical fragment. Don't play this variation any more!*

*I played decently, but was saved only by a big reserve of time – worked things out slowly.*

# 3rd April – Game 9

*Time! You must, finally, play decently! Work!*

*Preserve your strength! Don't simplify to no purpose and don't lay yourself open! Pressure to move 25–30! Without counterplay! Let's go!*

**Botvinnik – Bronstein**

Dutch Defence

*Notes by Mikhail Botvinnik*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **1** | **d4** | **e6** |
| **2** | **c4** | **f5** |

Again, as in the previous game, Bronstein continues his faulty opening strategy of choosing my favourite variations. On this occasion this decision was even more favourable for me, since I had many times employed the Dutch Defence and had also played against it.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **3** | **g3** | **♘f6** |
| **4** | **♗g2** | **♗e7** |
| **5** | **♘c3** | **0–0** |
| **6** | **d5** | |

This clearly 'non-theoretical' move was made, so that already in the opening my opponent would have to take some decisions in an unfamiliar situation. It was simplest for Black to reply 6...e5 with equal chances, but he immediately loses a tempo by moving the same piece twice.

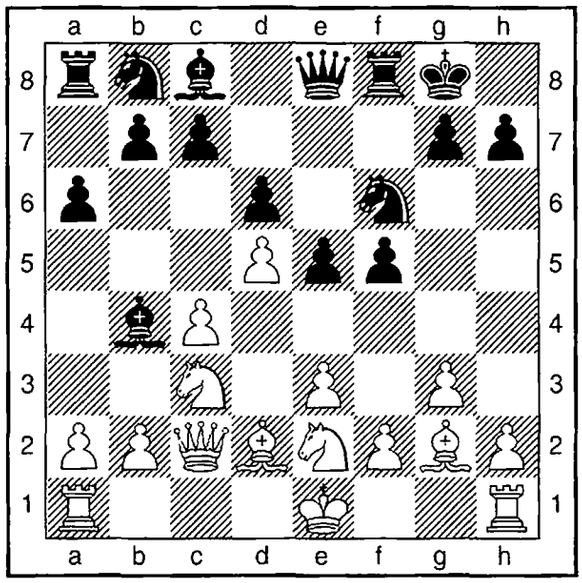
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **6** | **. . .** | **♗b4** |
| **7** | **♗d2** | **e5** |
| **8** | **e3** | |

White is aiming for a complicated and blocked game, in the hope of outclassing his young opponent in positional understanding.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **8** | **. . .** | **d6** |
| **9** | **♘ge2** | **a6** |

Black decides to preserve his king's bishop from exchange, and he prepares a retreat for it at a7.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **10** | **♕c2** | **♕e8** |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **11** | **f3** | |

In this way White gains control of e4 and g4, and he may be able to play e3–e4. But more significant are the drawbacks to this advance: the weakening of the e3 square and the reduction in the activity of his king's bishop. Even so, after weighing up the pros and cons, I played this, in order to keep Black in the dark as regards the side on which I was going to castle.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **11** | **. . .** | **b5** |

The opening phase of the game is concluded, and Black begins trying to sharpen the play, in order to confuse his opponent.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **12** | **♕b3** | |

Avoiding for the moment the exchange of pawns, which would enhance the activity of the black pieces on the queenside. For example, 12 cxb5 axb5 13 ♕b3 ♘a6! with the unpleasant threat of 14...♘c5.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **12** | **. . .** | **♗c5** |

Although the pawn sacrifice offered is very promising, it was simpler to play 12...♗xc3 13 ♘xc3 bxc4 14 ♕xc4 ♕f7, intending ...c7–c6 and ...a6–a5 to develop the bishop at a6.

**13 cxb5 ♗d7**

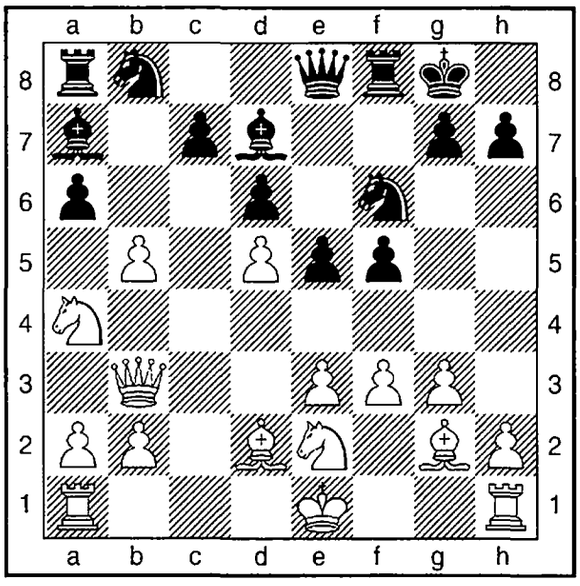
Seemingly forcing White to take on a6, after which Black is even further ahead in development. Meanwhile, 13...axb5 was possible, leading after 14 ♘xb5 (14 ♕xb5 ♕xb5 15 ♘xb5 ♘xd5) 14...♕f7! 15 f4 e4 16 ♘ed4 ♘xd5 17 ♗f1 c6 18 ♗c4 to a game with chances for both sides.

**14 ♘a4!**

As before, it was dangerous to play 14 bxa6 ♘xa6, when Black completely seizes the initiative. For example, kingside castling was not possible in view of 15...f4.

**14 . . . ♗a7**

Black overrates his position. He was obliged to play 14...axb5 15 ♘xc5 dxc5, when after 16 f4! e4 17 ♗c3 c4 18 ♕d1 approximate equality is maintained. Now, however, White gains a decisive advantage.



**15 b6**

This combination was clearly not anticipated by Black. All he can do is to continue the battle a pawn down in the variation 15...cxb6 16 ♘xb6 ♗xb6 17 ♕xb6 ♘xd5 18 ♕xd6.

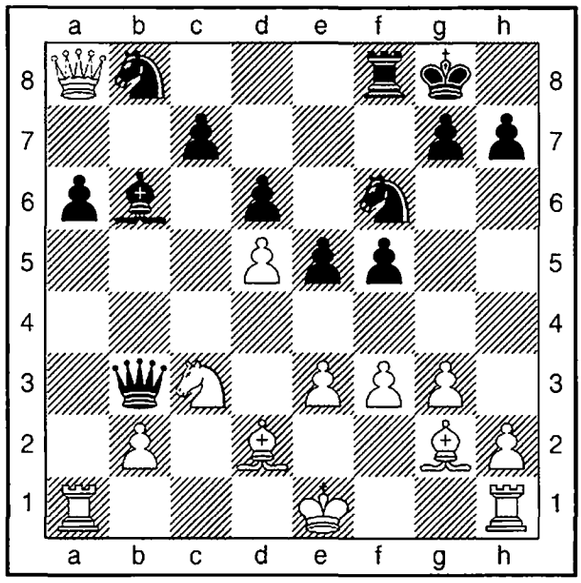
**15 . . . ♗xa4**

But now, surprisingly enough, Black loses a rook.

**16 b7!!**

White does not take the bishop at a7, of course, but attacks the rook, after which both this rook is lost, and White acquires a new queen.

**16 . . . ♗xb3**
**17 bxa8♕ ♗b6**
**18 axb3 ♕b5**
**19 ♘c3 ♕xb3**



**20 ♖xa6**

My poor form, characteristic of the match as a whole, begins to tell in this game too. Black's only, but clearly insufficient consolation for the lost rook is the poor position of the white queen. This, however, could easily have been overcome: 20 0–0 f4 (or 20...♕xb2 21 ♖a2 ♕b3 22 ♖b1 ♕c4 23 ♗f1) 21 ♔h1 fxe3 22 ♗c1 ♗d4 23 ♖e1.

Instead of this, and in addition being short of time, White decides to sacrifice the exchange, to bring his queen into play immediately.

**20 . . . ♘xa6**
**21 ♕xa6 ♘xd5**
**22 ♕a4**

Both 22 ♕e2 and 22 ♘xd5 ♕xd5 23 ♔e2 f4 24 ♕d3 would have won without difficulty. Aiming for the immediate exchange of queens allows the opponent some hopes

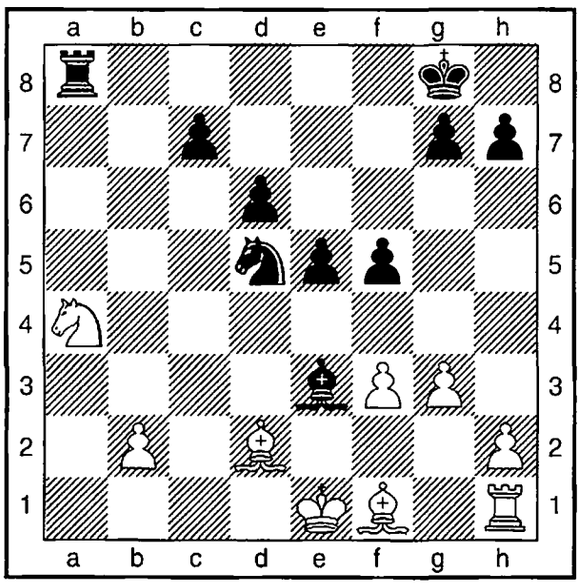
of saving the game.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **22** | **. . .** | **♕xa4** |
| **23** | **♘xa4** | **♗xe3** |
| **24** | **♗f1** | |

At first sight this is an active move, but in fact it is a loss of time, since it is essential to bring the rook into play as soon as possible. This would have been achieved by 24 ♘c3 ♗xd2+ 25 ♔xd2.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **24** | **. . .** | **♖a8** |

The whole problem for White is that after 25 ♗c4, which he was planning earlier, there simply follows 25...♖xa4 26 ♗xd5+ ♔f8, and now neither 27 ♗xe3 ♖a1+, nor 27 ♔e2 ♗xd2 28 ♔xd2 ♖d4+ is possible. And in the event of 25 ♗b5 Black would have continued 25...♗xd2+ 26 ♔xd2 ♘e7 followed by ...c7–c6. White again has to waste precious time.



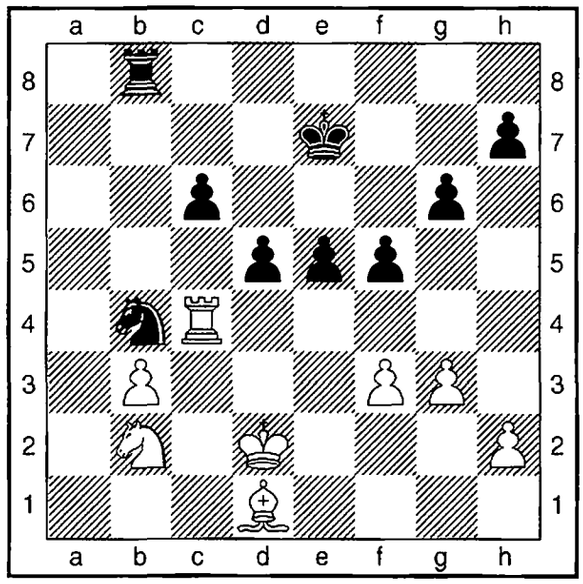
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **25** | **b3** | **♗xd2+** |
| **26** | **♔xd2** | **♔f8** |
| **27** | **♗d3** | **g6** |
| **28** | **♖c1** | **♖b8** |
| **29** | **♘c3** | |

If 29 ♖c6 Black would have replied 29...♖b7, and then all the same ...♘b4.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **29** | **. . .** | **♘b4** |
| **30** | **♗e2** | **♖a8** |
| **31** | **♘a4** | **c6** |
| **32** | **♖c4** | |

The time trouble play of both sides is not overblessed with ingenuity: the main aim is not to leave anything en prise, and to attack something if possible.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **32** | **. . .** | **♖b8** |
| **33** | **♗d1** | **♔e7** |
| **34** | **♘b2** | **d5** |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **35** | **♖h4** | |

A useless venture, since here the rook is badly placed. Now White no longer has any winning chances.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **35** | **. . .** | **h5** |
| **36** | **g4** | |

The dangers of 36 ♘d3 were pointed out in his commentary by Romanovsky: 36... ♘xd3 37 ♔xd3 e4+ 38 fxe4 dxe4+ 39 ♔e3 ♔f6.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **36** | **. . .** | **hxg4** |
| **37** | **fxg4** | **f4** |

Simpler was 37...♔f6, preventing g4-g5.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **38** | **g5** | **♖f8** |
| **39** | **♖h7+** | **♔d6** |
| **40** | **♖g7** | **e4** |
| **41** | **♖xg6+** | |

Here, as was the case throughout the match, Bronstein was apparently pre-

paring to employ a standard procedure. When a game was about to be adjourned, he would usually wait for the chief arbiter Karel Opocensky to head towards our table, in order to give the directive about sealing a move, and at this point my opponent would manage to make his move on the board. Then the arbiter, naturally, would invite me to seal my move. The idea was that, tired out by the five hours of play, I would seal a poor move and also spend much time on it, so that on the resumption I would be close to time trouble.

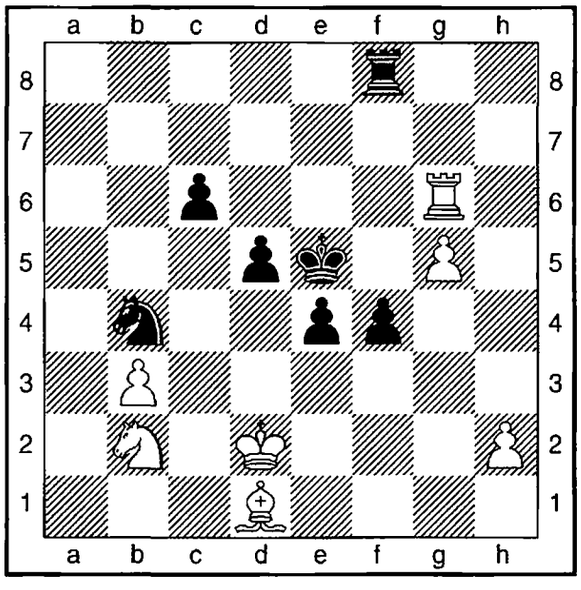
However, on this occasion Bronstein was so wrapped up in considering the position, that he noticed the arbiter only after Opocensky had invited Black to seal a move... In reply the challenger quickly played

**41 . . . ♔e5**

and demanded that White should seal a move.

After some hesitation the arbiters (Opocensky and Stahlberg) took the decision that Black had made an open sealed move (as is provided for in the rules).

But, alas, analysis during a sleepless night showed how dangerous the black passed pawns were, and in the final position I thought it best to offer a **draw**, which was accepted.



In the event of the game being resumed, the following variation, for example, could have occurred: 42 ♗g4 (in order to answer 42...♖h8 with 43 h3) 42...f3 43 ♖f6! ♖xf6 44 gxf6 ♔xf6 45 ♗xf3 exf3 46 ♔e3 ♘c2+ 47 ♔xf3 ♘d4+ 48 ♔e3 ♘xb3 49 ♘d3 c5 (or 49...♔e6 50 h4) 50 ♘xc5 ♘xc5 51 ♔d4 ♔e6 52 ♔xc5 ♔e5 53 h4 d4 54 ♔c4 ♔e4 55 h5 d3 56 h6 etc.

Match score: Botvinnik 5 Bronstein 4

*Played abominably: poor preparation (like an idiot avoided the French) spent heaps of time and with every move played more superficially. By chance he fell into a trap – after which I played like an imbecile – you must not simplify in a winning position!!! – if you do, it's a draw. A nightmare!*

## 6th–7th April – Game 10

*The decisive stage of the match is beginning.*

*1) time,*

*2) deep calculation and technique;*

*3) irony and composure;*

*4) procedure – Ragozin,*

*5) drag things out. Let's go!*

**Bronstein – Botvinnik**

Dutch Defence

*Notes by Mikhail Botvinnik*

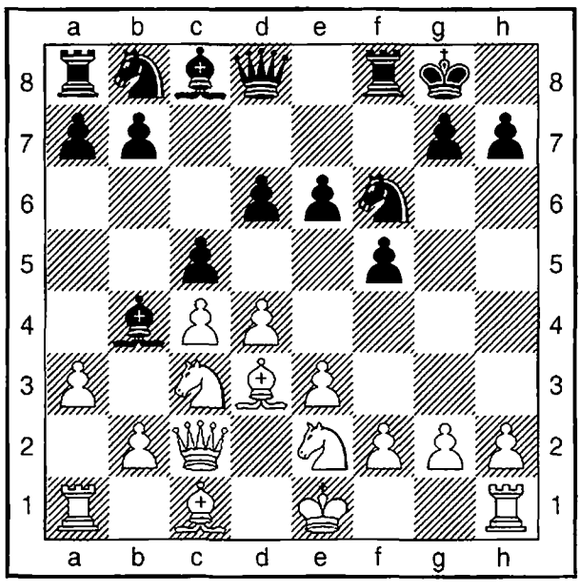
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **1** | **d4** | **e6** |
| **2** | **c4** | **f5** |
| **3** | **♘c3** | **♗b4** |

Such a combination of the Dutch Defence with ideas from the Nimzo-Indian Defence

is not without its point. It occurred both in games from the early 20th century, and in my world championship match with Tal (1960). There my opponent chose as Black a different move order: 1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♗b4 4 a3 ♗xc3+ 5 bxc3 ♘e4 6 ♕c2 (or 6 e3) 6...f5.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **4** | **♕c2** | **♘f6** |
| **5** | **e3** | **0–0** |
| **6** | **♗d3** | **d6** |
| **7** | **♘ge2** | **c5** |
| **8** | **a3** | |

In the game Kotov–Botvinnik (Moscow 1947) White chose 8 d5; here 8 ♗d2 can be recommended.



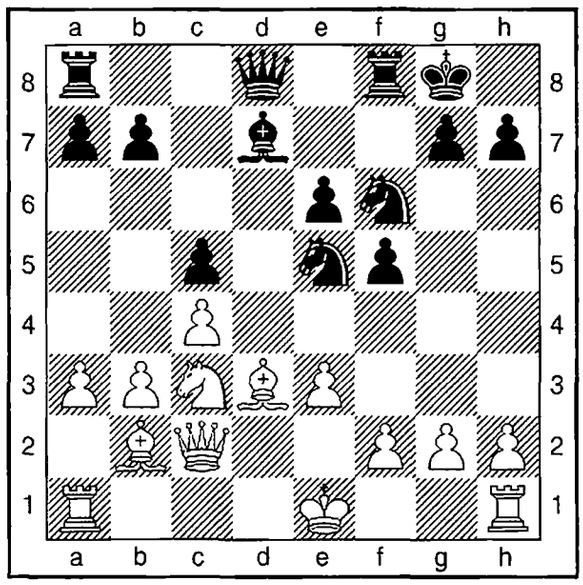
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **8** | **. . .** | **♗xc3+** |

This is stronger than 8...♗a5, as I played in my match against Taimanov (1953). It can happen that, when searching for something new, a player 'discovers' an inferior continuation.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **9** | **♘xc3** | **♘c6** |
| **10** | **dxc5** | |

10 d5 is no better in view of 10...♘e5.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **10** | **. . .** | **dxc5** |
| **11** | **b3** | **♗d7** |
| **12** | **♗b2** | **♘e5** |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **13** | **♗e2** | |

My opponent prefers to retain his king's bishop. Meanwhile, in the event of 13 0–0–0! I did not see any clear plan for Black and therefore I made my previous move only after much hesitation. Indeed, the exchange 13...♘xd3+ 14 ♖xd3 would have given White the open central file, and the bishop at b2 would have exerted significant pressure along the long diagonal.

After the retreat of the bishop Black will prevent his opponent from castling queenside, and White begins to experience some difficulties, as the position of his king in the centre or on the kingside (after castling short) is insecure.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **13** | **. . .** | **♗c6** |
| **14** | **f3** | **♘h5!** |

Threatening an unpleasant check at h4.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **15** | **♘d1** | |

In the event of 15 0–0 Black would have developed pressure on the castled position: 15...♕g5 16 ♗c1 f4.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **15** | **. . .** | **♘g6** |
| **16** | **♕c3** | **♕g5** |

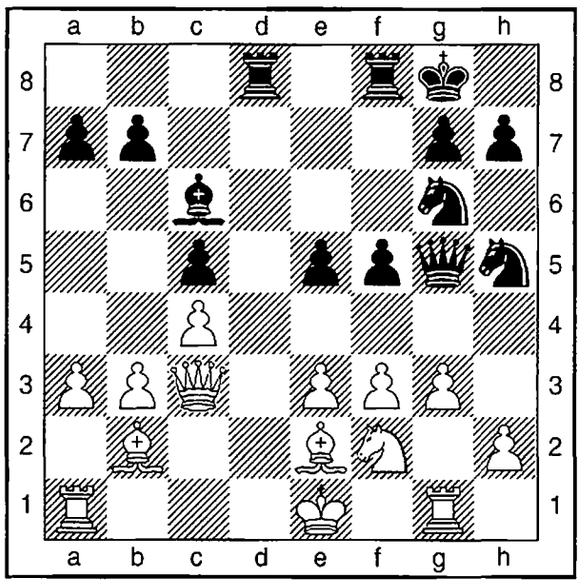
While White's knight is preventing him from castling queenside, the queen can give up its observation post at d8 to the rook.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **17** | **g3** | **e5** |

**18 ♘f2 ♖ad8**

**19 ♖g1**

White realises that he must also finally give up the idea of castling kingside. Had he played, for example, 19 f4 ♕h6 20 0–0, then 20...♖d7! 21 ♖ad1 ♖e7 would have put him in a critical position, since the a8–h1 diagonal is poorly defended.



**19 . . . ♕e7**

As shown by Aronin, Black could apparently have won with 19...f4! (20 ♘h3 ♕h6 21 gxf4 ♘hxf4 22 ♘xf4 exf4, or 20 e4 fxg3 21 hxg3 ♘xg3 22 ♘h1 ♘xe2). The cautious move in the game allows White to evacuate his king to the queenside.

**20 ♖d1 ♘f6**

**21 ♖d2 a6**

**22 ♔d1 b5**

**23 ♔c1 b4**

Black too does not waste time in vain: the advance of the queenside pawns is aimed not so much at an attack, as at the further 'smothering' of the opponent's pieces.

**24 ♕c2 ♖xd2**

**25 ♕xd2 ♖d8**

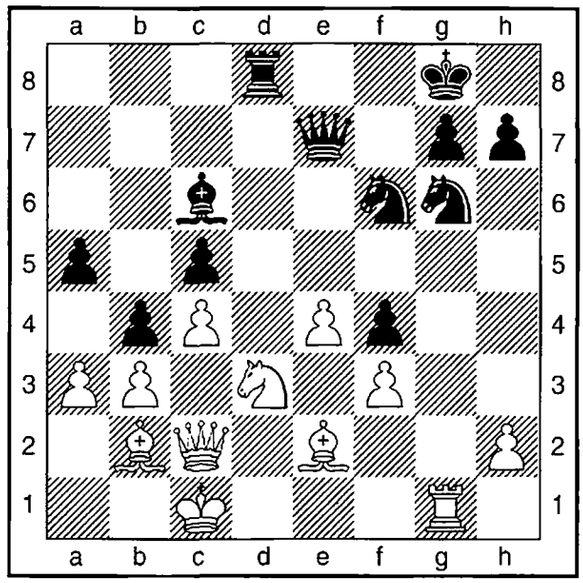
**26 ♕c2 f4**

**27 gxf4 exf4**

Against the pawn sacrifice 27...e4 White could have replied 28 f5!, with unclear consequences. Now, however, Black retains all his trumps.

**28 e4 a5**

**29 ♘d3**



White justifiably considered himself obliged to control the e5 square as far as possible, but now this has led to a situation which could have been resolved by tactical means: 29...♘xe4! 30 fxe4 (30 ♘xf4 ♖d2) 30...♗xe4 31 ♕d2 (31 ♖d1 f3 32 ♗f1 ♘f4) 31...f3 32 ♗f1 ♕d6 33 ♖g5 h6 34 ♖h5 ♕e7, and it is doubtful whether White's position can be defended.

However, with his undisputed positional advantage (possibility of occupying e5 with his pieces, blocked white pawns at e4 and f3, passive bishop at e2), Black prefers to continue manoeuvring.

**29 . . . ♘d7**

**30 axb4 axb4**

**31 ♗a1 ♘df8**

**32 ♖d1 ♘e6**

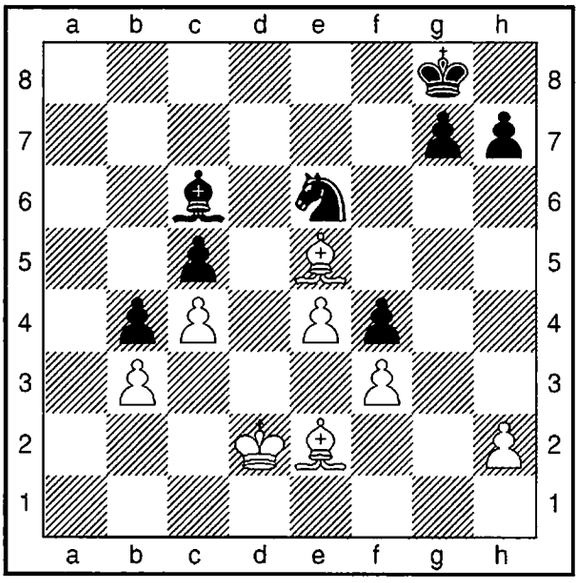
Black should not have been in a hurry to complete this knight manoeuvre, which concedes control of the e5 square. 32...♕g5 did not have this defect.

**33 ♘e5!**

This move, by which White activates his

bishop at a1, is tactically irreproachable: (33...♕f6 34 ♖xd8+ ♘xd8 35 ♕b2, or 33...♖xd1+ 34 ♕xd1 ♕f6 35 ♕d6).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **33** | **. . .** | **♘xe5** |
| **34** | **♗xe5** | **♕g5** |
| **35** | **♖xd8+** | **♕xd8** |
| **36** | **♕d2** | **♕xd2+** |
| **37** | **♔xd2** | |



White has significantly repaired his position. Now it only remains for him to play his bishop to h3, and he will have equalised completely. Naturally, Black makes every effort to erect a barrier at g4.

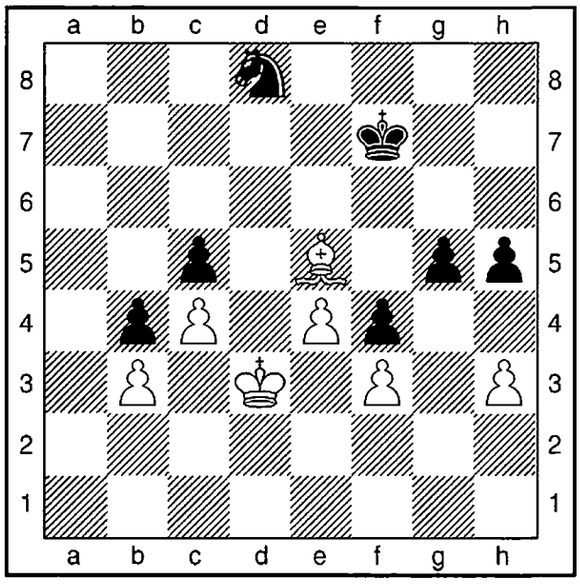
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **37** | **. . .** | **g5** |
| **38** | **♔d3** | **♔f7** |
| **39** | **♗f1** | **h5** |
| **40** | **♗e2** | |

The fortieth move, the last before the time control! At e2 there is nothing for the bishop to do, and 40 ♗h3 g4 could perfectly well have been ventured, for example: 41 fxg4 ♘g5 42 ♗f1 ♗xe4+ 43 ♔e2 hxg4 44 ♗xf4 ♘e6 45 ♗d6 ♗c2 46 ♗g2, and the position becomes so simplified that a draw is inevitable.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **40** | **. . .** | **♔e7** |
| **41** | **♗f1** | **♗d7** |
| **42** | **♗h3** | |

But now this move is unsuccessful, since White's only chance was to rely on the strength of his bishops.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **42** | **. . .** | **♘d8** |
| **43** | **♗xd7** | **♔xd7** |
| **44** | **h3** | **♔e7** |
| **45** | **♗g7** | **♔f7** |
| **46** | **♗e5** | |



The ending is lost for White, but the solution to this study is not at all easy to find. I sensed that there should be one, but for several hours I unsuccessfully sought the correct way to win. As a result, the analysis proved to be one of the worst in my career.

The point was that I did not even suspect that there was any possibility of exploiting zugzwang in the diagram position. This was pointed out after the game by (if I am not mistaken) Stahlberg: 46...♔g6!!. Now if 47 ♗d6 there follows 47...♘e6, and the ...g5–g4 breakthrough is decisive, while after 47 ♔e2 ♘c6 White loses his b3 pawn.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **46** | **. . .** | **♔e7** |
| **47** | **♗g7** | **♘b7** |

If was not yet too late to return the king to f7. The position of the knight at b7 is truly awful, and it is not difficult for White to find

a saving arrangement of his forces.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **48** | **♗h6** | **♔f6** |
| **49** | **♗f8** | **♔f7** |
| **50** | **♗h6** | **♔g6** |
| **51** | **♗f8** | **♔f6** |
| **52** | **♔e2** | |

Black has given his opponent the move, but White also has the option of moving his king.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **52** | **...** | **♔f7** |
| **53** | **♗h6** | **♔g6** |
| **54** | **♗f8** | **♔f6** |
| **55** | **♔d3** | |

**Draw.**

Match score: Botvinnik 5½ Bronstein 4½

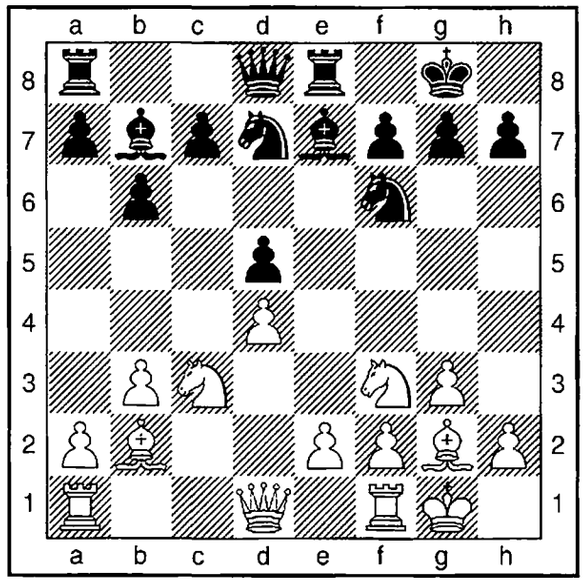
*Terrible – 1) time trouble, 2) weak analysis (shameful).*

## 8th April – Game 11

*1) time,*
*2) deep calculation and technique,*
*3) malice and composure,*
*4) prolong!*
*Let's go! A good win is needed!*

**Botvinnik – Bronstein**
Queen's Indian Defence
*Notes by Salo Flohr*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **1** | **d4** | **e6** |
| **2** | **♘f3** | **♘f6** |
| **3** | **c4** | **b6** |
| **4** | **g3** | **♗b7** |
| **5** | **♗g2** | **♗e7** |
| **6** | **0–0** | **0–0** |
| **7** | **b3** | **d5** |
| **8** | **cxd5** | **exd5** |
| **9** | **♗b2** | **♘bd7** |
| **10** | **♘c3** | **♖e8** |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **11** | **♘e5** | |

Only in this way can White give the game a fighting character. Otherwise Black, by continuing 11...♗f8 and then ...c7–c6, obtains a comfortable game, as Botvinnik himself has demonstrated on several occasions.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **11** | **. . .** | **♗f8** |
| **12** | **♖c1** | **♘xe5** |
| **13** | **dxe5** | **♖xe5** |

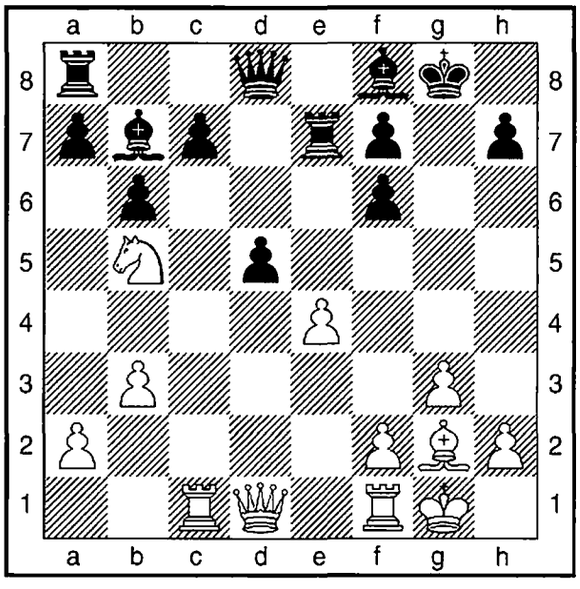
An interesting event has occurred: Botvinnik has sacrificed a pawn and Bronstein has accepted the sacrifice. There can be no doubt that Botvinnik, whom no one forced to sacrifice the pawn, judged the resulting position to be in White's favour. Bronstein, in turn, thought that he could accept the sacrifice and withstand the attack.

Which of the two grandmasters was wrong? Neither. Both were right. Botvinnik correctly judged the position to be in his favour. But Bronstein decided that there was no direct refutation of the acceptance of the pawn sacrifice and he boldly went along with his opponent.

The only ones who were wrong were the commentators and numerous journalists, who committed an old mistake in assessing the course of the struggle not by its content, but by the end result.

White lost – that means he played badly. Such a superficial attitude to the game and to the players is unjust and does not help students to learn from the games of the masters. The critic and the commentator should endeavour to understand more deeply the ideas of the players and to evaluate objectively the events that are occurring. One can conduct a game brilliantly, but lose it with one mistake, from which it does not follow that the entire game was badly played.

**14 ♘b5 ♖e7**
**15 ♗xf6 gxf6**
**16 e4**



White decides on the sacrifice of a second pawn. Botvinnik was reproached for this sacrifice being incorrect, with which it is hard to agree. White had other possibilities, for example: 16 ♘d4 c5 17 ♘f5 ♖e5 18 f4 and Black cannot take the knight on account of 19 e4. Also good was Lilienthal's suggestion of 16 b4 followed by ♘d4 and b4–b5.

**16 . . . dxe4**
**17 ♕g4+ ♗g7**
**18 ♖fd1 ♕f8!**

The best move. 18...♕c8 was bad because of 19 ♕f4.

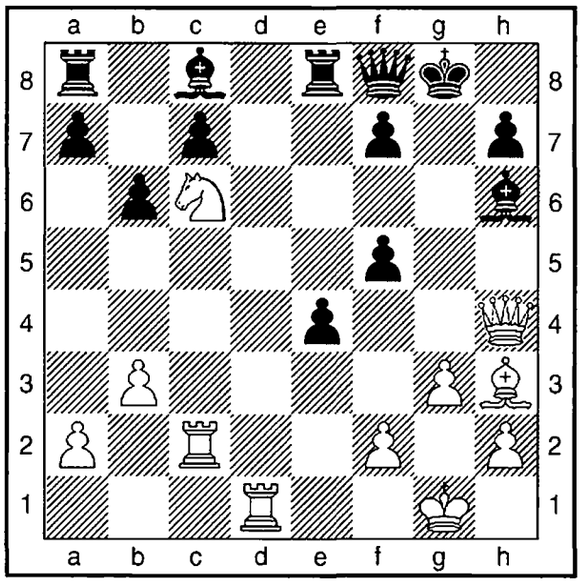
**19 ♘d4**

Botvinnik overestimates his position. Meanwhile after 19 ♘xc7 ♖c8 (19...♖d8) 20 ♘b5 White's positional advantage is worth the pawn.

**19 . . . ♗c8**
**20 ♕h4 f5**
**21 ♘c6**

After this move Black is able to launch a counter-offensive. Essential was 21 ♗h3! ♗xd4 22 ♖xd4 ♗e6. Keres and Tolush, annotating the game in the match bulletin, terminate their analysis at this point. Meanwhile after 23 ♖xc7 ♖xc7 24 ♕g5+ ♕g7 25 ♖d8+ White gives perpetual check, while in the event of 23...♕g7 24 ♖xa7! it is not clear whether Black's advantage is sufficient for a win.

**21 . . . ♖e8**
**22 ♗h3 ♗h6**
**23 ♖c2**



**23 . . . e3!**
**24 fxe3 ♗xe3+**
**25 ♔h1 ♗e6**

25...♗b7 26 ♗xf5 ♕h6 was very strong.

**26 ♗g2 a5**

**27 ♗f3**

Here 27 ♗d5 came into consideration. After the exchange of the light-square bishops, the knight at c6 is retained and it hinders the activation of the black rooks. However, after 27 ♗d5 Black has the good reply 27...♗c5. This is the point of the move 26...a5.

**27 . . . ♔h8**

**28 ♘d4 ♖ad8**

**29 ♖xc7**

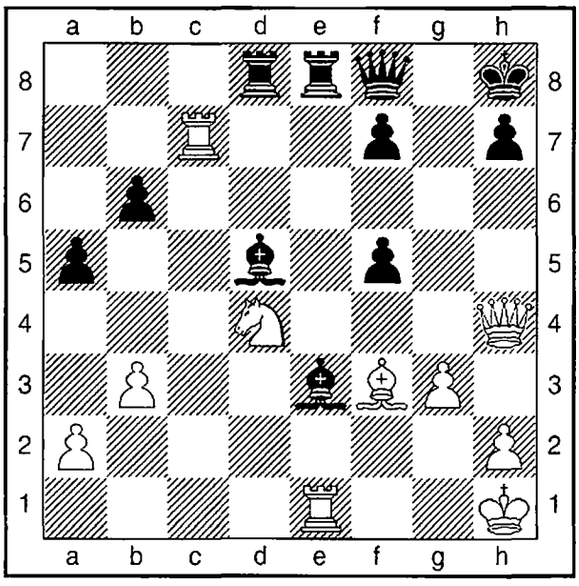
After 29 ♕f6+ ♕g7 30 ♕xg7+ ♔xg7 31 ♘xe6+ fxe6 the ending favours Black. If 29 ♘xe6, then 29...♖xd1+ 30 ♗xd1 ♖xe6 and White cannot take on c7 on account of the queen check at a8.

**29 . . . ♗d5**

Here Bronstein could have retained the advantage by playing 29...♕h6, but with the text move he sets his opponent, who was in severe time trouble, more difficult problems.

In the event of 30 ♗xd5 White ends up in an unpleasant pin. He also has no good continuation after 30 ♕f6+ ♔g8.

**30 ♖e1?**



This loses quickly. 30 ♖f1 was correct. In this case Black would have replied 30...♕d6 (30...♗xd4 31 ♕xd4+ ♕g7 32 ♕xg7+). Now bad for White is 31 ♘xf5 ♗xf3+ 32 ♖xf3 ♕d1+ 33 ♔g2 ♖d2+ 34 ♔h3 ♖xh2+ 35 ♔xh2 ♕g1+ 36 ♔h3 ♕h1+ 37 ♔g4 ♖g8+ 38 ♔h5 ♖g5+ with crushing threats. But after 31 ♗xd5! ♕xd5+ (31...♕xc7 32 ♕f6+ ♔g8 33 ♘xf5) 32 ♘f3 he would have retained chances of a defence.

**30 . . . ♕d6!**

**31 ♖c2**

There was still a possibility of setting a clever trap with 31 ♖c3, and if 31...♖e4?, then 32 ♖cxe3!. However, Black would have decided the game with 31...f4!.

**31 . . . ♖e4!**

**32 ♗xe4 ♗xe4+**

**33 ♕xe4 fxe4**

**34 ♘f5 ♕b4**

**35 ♖xe3 ♖d1+**

**36 ♔g2 ♖d2+**

**37 ♖xd2 ♕xd2+**

**38 ♔h3 ♕f2**

**39 ♔g4 f6**

**White resigns.**

Match score: Botvinnik 5½ Bronstein 5½

*It all turned out the wrong way round. Stopped controlling myself and surrendered to the position. Meanwhile, must always remember the assessment of him.*

# 10th April – Game 12

*1) Remember the assessment, fight for an enduring initiative, harassing moves, technique.*

*2) Work and don't miscalculate.*

*3) Complete composure – time!!*

*Make a move when everything is clear! Let's go!*

**Bronstein – Botvinnik**

Dutch Defence

*Notes by Mikhail Botvinnik*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **1** | **d4** | **e6** |
| **2** | **c4** | **f5** |
| **3** | **e3** | |

One of the oldest ways of playing against the Dutch Defence, which does not cause Black too many opening problems.

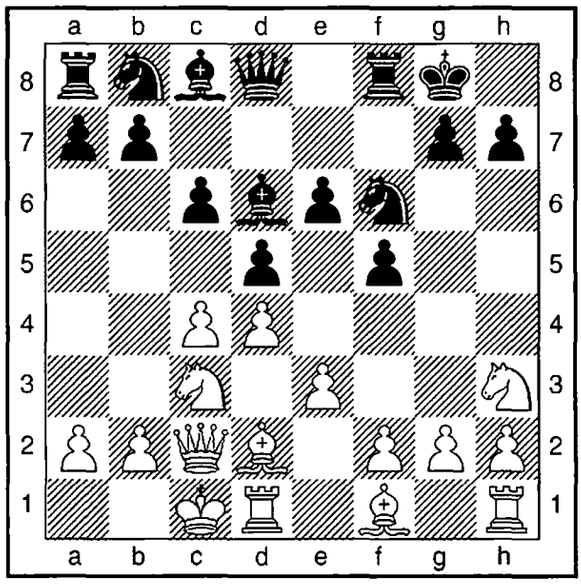
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **3** | **. . .** | **♘f6** |
| **4** | **♘c3** | **d5** |
| **5** | **♘h3** | |

5 ♘f3 would have led to well-known variations, considered by theory to be favourable to White. Now, although the position of the knight at h3 enables f2–f3 and e3–e4 to be played, it is itself badly placed.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **5** | **. . .** | **c6** |
| **6** | **♗d2** | **♗d6** |
| **7** | **♕c2** | **0–0** |
| **8** | **0–0–0** | |

*(see next diagram)*

Bronstein is aiming to complicate matters as much as possible, and therefore he decides to castle on the other side. A breakthrough in the centre will immediately follow, with the prospect of an attack on the king.



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **8** | **. . .** | **♕e7** |
| **9** | **f3** | **dxc4** |

Aiming for counter-measures, Black decided on this exchange, in order after 10 ♗xc4 b5 11 ♗e2 (11 ♗d3 ♘a6) to play ...e6–e5, and if 11 ♗b3 to build up an attack with ...a7–a5. Even so, White should have gone in for one of these lines.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **10** | **e4** | |

Due to the threat of e4–e5, White will always have time to regain the c4 pawn.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **10** | **. . .** | **fxe4** |
| **11** | **♘xe4** | |

But this switching to gambit play is not at all justified. Black gains an opportunity to play for the retention of his c4 pawn, which significantly cramps White's forces, in particular the bishop at f1. The resulting play is similar to that in the so-called Botvinnik Variation of the Slav Defence. In addition, here Black is a pawn up.

Meanwhile, 11 fxe4 would have renewed the threat of 12 e5, the reply 11...e5 would have been forced, and after 12 ♗xc4+ there would still have been all to play for.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **11** | **. . .** | **b5** |
| **12** | **♘xd6** | |

It was hard to refrain from this exchange, especially since 12 ♘hg5 ♘bd7 13 g3

♘xe4 14 ♕xe4 ♘f6 cannot be good for White.

**12 . . . ♕xd6**

**13 f4**

A significant positional error, after which White's game is objectively lost. The problem is that now the bishop at d2 is also restricted, and playing with two inactive bishops, as well as a pawn less, offers no chances.

The ...e6–e5 advance should have been prevented by 13 ♗f4.

**13 . . . ♘a6**

The win of a second pawn – 13...♕xd4 – would after 14 ♗b4 ♕e3+ 15 ♔b1 c5 16 ♖e1 ♕d4 17 ♗c3 have allowed White to seize the initiative.

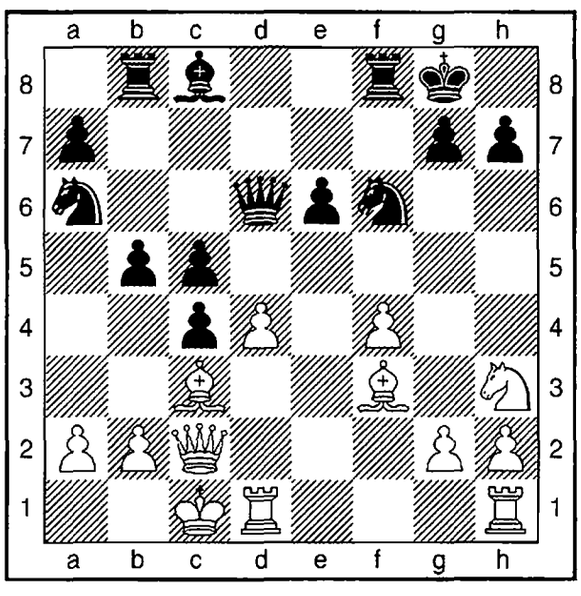
**14 ♗e2 c5!**

This removes the central d4 pawn, eliminates Black's doubled pawn, and activates his bishop – what more can one want from one move?

**15 ♗f3 ♖b8**

**16 ♗c3**

An oversight in a difficult position. It was essential to exchange first on c5. Now White has to give up a second pawn, but in a less favourable situation than that which could have occurred on the 13th move.



**16 . . . ♘b4**

**17 dxc5**

Also bad, of course, is 17 ♗xb4 cxb4, after which the storm clouds are gathering over the white king.

**17 . . . ♘xa2+**

**18 ♔b1 ♘xc3+**

**19 ♕xc3 ♕xc5**

**20 ♖he1 h6**

Black prepares the exchange of bishops, since 20...♗b7 could not be played immediately in view of ♘h3–g5xe6. It is true that now White's attack is seemingly facilitated, since the advance g2–g4–g5 gains in strength, but the white king is exposed, and Black will always have available an energetic counter.

**21 ♖e5 ♕c7**

**22 g4 ♗b7**

**23 ♗xb7**

If 23 g5 there would have followed 23...b4 24 ♕e3 ♗xf3 25 ♕xf3 ♘d5 with the threat of 26...♕xe5, while the capture of the pawn – 23 ♖xb5 – is ruled out by 23...♗xf3 24 ♖xb8 ♗xd1 (or 24...♗e4+).

**23 . . . ♖xb7**

**24 g5**

White could not be satisfied with 24 ♖xe6 ♘xg4 25 ♖g6 ♕f7 (26 ♖xg4 ♕f5+).

**24 . . . ♘d5**

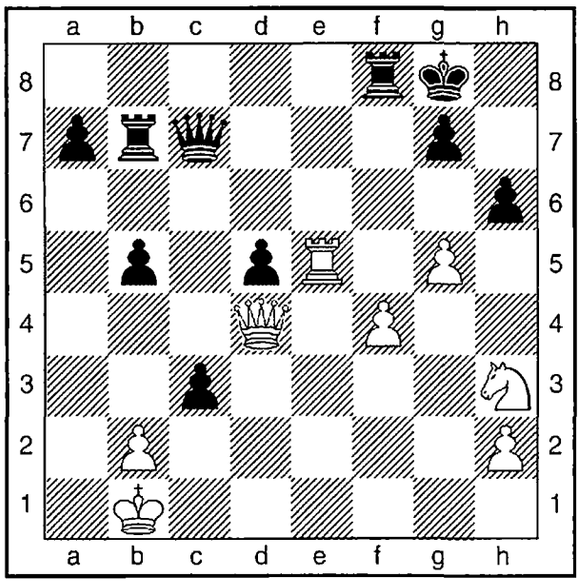
**25 ♖dxd5**

White's last hope is the time scramble. In this case, as for example in the 9th game of the match, the material balance may not play a particular role.

**25 . . . exd5**

**26 ♕d4 c3!**

*(see next diagram)*

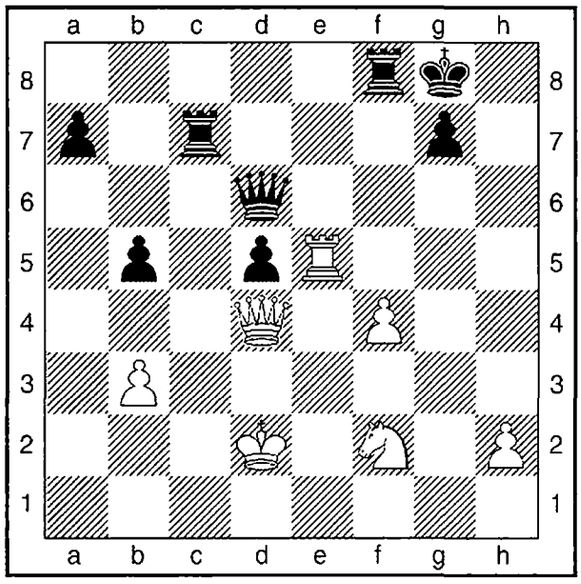


If 27 bxc3 the most effective reply is 27...♕c4, while after 27 ♕xd5+ ♕f7 White would have to resign immediately. On all the remaining moves to the time control, he endeavours to maintain at least some tension in the position.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **27** | **b3** | **♕d7** |
| **28** | **♘f2** | **c2+** |
| **29** | **♔c1** | **hxg5** |
| **30** | **♖xg5** | **♕e6** |
| **31** | **♖e5** | **♕d6** |

Now White is forced to eliminate the enemy pawn that is covering his king.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **32** | **♔xc2** | **♖c7+** |
| **33** | **♔d2** | |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **33** | **. . .** | **♕c5** |

The threat of mate forces White to exchange queens.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **34** | **♕xc5** | **♖xc5** |
| **35** | **♘d3** | **♖c6** |
| **36** | **♖xd5** | **a6** |

Now even time trouble is no longer able to help White.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **37** | **h4** | **♖h6** |
| **38** | **h5** | **♖hf6** |
| **39** | **b4** | **♖f5** |
| **40** | **♖d6** | **♖8f6** |

**White resigns.**

Match score: Botvinnik 6½ Bronstein 5½

*It all turned out as was needed – because he helped!*

## 13th–14th April – Game 13

*Repeat everything – although everything will be significantly more difficult, since he will play more cautiously, impudently and better.*

*Make a move when everything is clear! Let's go!*

**Botvinnik – Bronstein**

Nimzo-Indian Defence

*Notes by Evgeny Sveshnikov*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **1** | **d4** | **♘f6** |
| **2** | **c4** | **e6** |
| **3** | **♘c3** | **♗b4** |
| **4** | **e3** | |

This move begins the variation named after Akiba Rubinstein.

4 e3 is a solid continuation, one of the best (if not the best). After strengthening his centre, White begins play against the b4 bishop and only then turns to positive action (e4).

**4 . . . b6**

This move is a little slow and, in contrast to the Queen's Indian Defence, where the white knight already stands at f3, it is harder for Black to establish piece control of the important e4 square. In my view, the usual continuations 4...c5, 4...d5 and even 4...0–0, retaining both of these options, are more correct from the standpoint of opening principles.

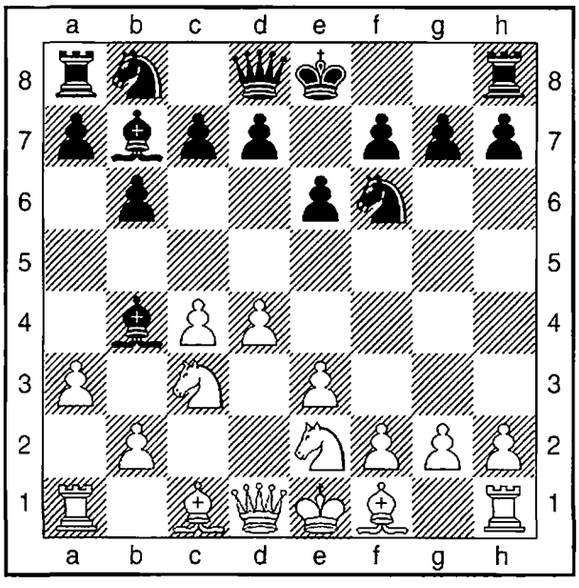
**5 ♘ge2**

Also interesting is 5 ♗d3 ♗b7 6 f3, as has been played by Kasparov, but even so the move in the game is better.

**5 . . . ♗b7**

The alternative is 5...♗a6!?, regarding which see the notes to the 17th game.

**6 a3**



**6 . . . ♗xc3+?!**

6...♗e7 is more usual, after which the strongest for White is 7 d5 (both 7 ♘g3 and 7 ♘f4 have also been played, with a roughly equal game) 7...0–0 8 ♘g3. It is doubtful whether 8 g3 is good enough for an advantage, although Akiba Rubinstein himself played this against Ilya Rabinovich in the 1925 Moscow International Tournament. The continuation was 8...d6 9 ♗g2 ♘bd7 10 0–0 e5 11 f4 with the better game for White, but in recent years Black, exploiting the slight delay in the development of the white pieces, has found the interesting pawn sacrifice 8...b5!?. Here is an example: 9 ♘f4 bxc4 10 ♗xc4 exd5 11 ♘cxd5 c6 12 ♘xf6+ ♗xf6 13 0–0 d5 14 ♗e2 a5 15 ♖b1 a4 16 b4 axb3 17 ♖xb3 with only a slight advantage (Korchnoi–Kengis, Bern 1996).

But after 8 ♘g3 things do not turn out so well for Black: 8...d6 9 ♗e2 ♘bd7 10 0–0 ♖e8 11 f4!? (11 e4 a6 12 ♗e3 ♖c8 13 ♖c1 c6 14 dxc6 ♖xc6 15 b4 ♕a8 16 ♕b3, Yrjölä–Gavrikov, Turku 1988) 11...c6 12 dxe6 fxe6 13 ♗f3 ♕c7 14 b3 (14 e4 is also good) 14...♖ad8 15 ♗b2 d5 16 cxd5 exd5 17 b4 (Hort–Stoica, European Cup 1991), and in both cases White stands better.

After 6...♗xc3+?! Black does not gain any compensation for the two bishops. The only virtue of his position is that he can castle and complete his development without any problems. Even so, White has a stable advantage.

**7 ♘xc3 0–0**

The immediate 7...d5 also comes into consideration; now, if White tries to seize the initiative on the queenside, he does not achieve anything: 8 b4 0–0 9 cxd5 ♘xd5 10 ♕c2 c5 11 dxc5 bxc5 12 ♘xd5 ♕xd5 13 b5 (13 ♕xc5 ♕xc5 14 bxc5 ♘d7 with an equal ending) 13...a6 14 bxa6 ♗xa6 15 e4 ♕d6 16 ♗xa6 ♕xa6 17 ♕e2 ♘c6 (Bronstein–Spassky, Baku 1961). Therefore White first plays 8 cxd5 exd5 and only now 9 b4 0–0 10 ♗d3 c5 11 bxc5 bxc5 with somewhat the better game.

**8 ♗d3!**

Less promising is 8 d5 ♕e7 9 ♗e2 d6 10 0–0 c6! 11 dxe6 ♕xe6 12 b3 ♘bd7 13 ♗b2 ♘e5 14 ♕d4 c5 with an equal game

(Euwe–Capablanca, Amsterdam 1931).

**8 . . . c5**

Dangerous, of course, is 8...♗xg2 9 ♖g1 with an attack on the king, but this pawn sacrifice has not yet been tested in practice. There can follow 9...♗b7 10 e4 d6 11 e5 ♘e8 12 ♕h5 f5 and all the play is still to come.

More usual is 8...d5 9 cxd5 exd5 10 b4! – see the note to Black's 7th move.

**9 d5 b5**

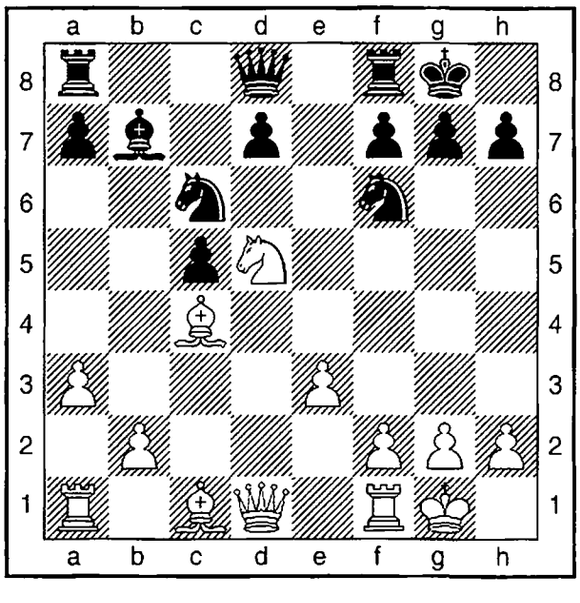
It is curious that three years later Bronstein played this position against Trifunovic (Amsterdam 1954) with the white pieces. This means that Botvinnik's opening strategy must have convinced him. That game continued 9...exd5 10 cxd5 a6 11 0–0 d6 12 e4 ♘bd7 13 a4 ♕c7 14 ♘e2 ♖fe8 15 ♘g3 c4 16 ♗c2 b5 17 ♗e3 b4 18 ♖c1 a5 19 ♗d4 ♗a6 20 ♘f5 with an obvious advantage.

**10 0–0 bxc4**

**11 ♗xc4 exd5**

It is said that Bronstein thought for about an hour over this move; he obviously did not like the position after the exchanges on d5, but after 11...e5, on the other hand, 12 d6 followed by ♕b3 and ♖d1 is very unpleasant for Black.

**12 ♘xd5 ♘c6**



**13 b3**

After 13 ♘xf6+ ♕xf6 14 ♕xd7 ♖ab8 Black has sufficient compensation for the sacrificed pawn, but the energetic 13 b4! was much stronger: 13...♘xd5 14 ♗xd5 ♕b6 15 ♗b2 ♘e7 16 ♗xb7 ♕xb7 17 ♕d6 or 13...cxb4 14 axb4 ♘xd5 15 ♗xd5 ♕b6 16 ♗b2 ♘e7 17 ♗xb7 ♕xb7 18 ♕d4, and in both cases White stands better.

**13 . . . ♘xd5**

**14 ♗xd5**

If 14 ♕xd5, then 14...♘a5 15 ♕xc5 ♖c8 16 ♕xa7 ♖xc4 17 b4 [8] ♘b3 and Black stands better.

**14 . . . ♖b8**

**15 ♗b2**

After 15 ♖a2 there would have followed the same reply 15...♘e7.

**15 . . . ♘e7**

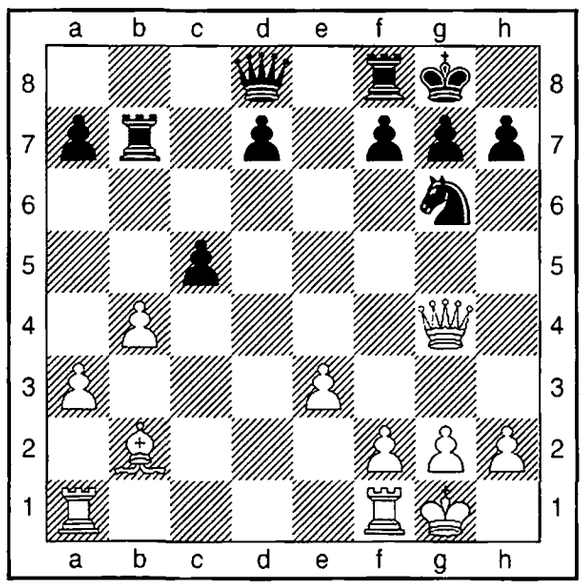
**16 ♕g4 ♘g6**

**17 ♗xb7**

White would not have achieved anything after 17 ♗c4 d5 18 ♖fd1 ♕c8 19 ♕xc8 ♖fxc8 20 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 21 ♖xd5 ♖xb3.

**17 . . . ♖xb7**

**18 b4**



**18 . . . a5!**

In this way Black exchanges all the

queenside pawns, after which the draw is not far off.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **19** | **♗c3** | **axb4** |
| **20** | **axb4** | **cxb4** |
| **21** | **♗xb4** | **♖e8** |
| **22** | **♗c3** | **♕h4** |
| **23** | **♕f3** | **♖c7** |
| **24** | **♗d4** | **♘f8** |

The knight is manoeuvred to e6.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **25** | **♖a5** | |

25 ♖fd1 was slightly better, but after 25...♕g5 or 25...♖c6 there does not appear to be any way of strengthening the position.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **25** | **. . .** | **♘e6** |
| **26** | **♗e5** | **♖c6** |
| **27** | **♗g3** | |

Or 27 ♕d5 ♖d8 28 e4 ♕e7 29 ♖d1 ♖c5 with equality.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **27** | **. . .** | **♕c4** |
| **28** | **♖d5** | **♘c5** |
| **29** | **♖d4** | **♕e6** |
| **30** | **♕d5** | **h6** |
| **31** | **h3** | **♖a8** |

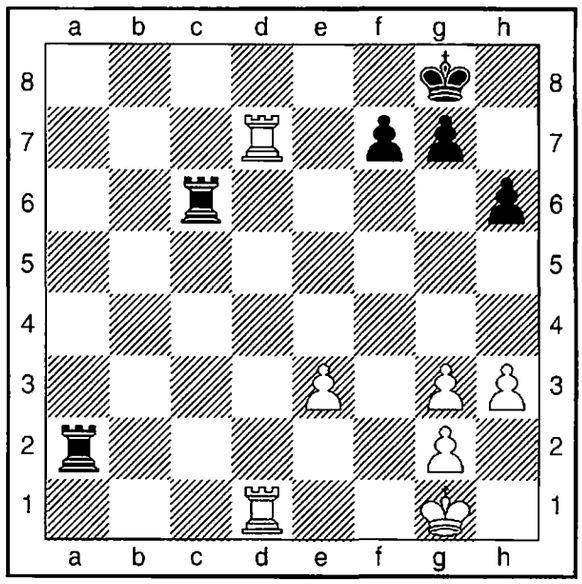
Also good was 31...♕xd5 32 ♖xd5 ♘e4 33 ♗h2 ♘f6 with equality.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **32** | **♖fd1** | **♕xd5** |
| **33** | **♖xd5** | **♘e4** |
| **34** | **♖xd7** | |

Nothing would have been changed by 34 ♗e5 ♖a2 35 f3 ♘c3 36 ♗xc3 ♖xc3 with equality.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **34** | **. . .** | **♘xg3** |
| **35** | **fxg3** | **♖a2** |

*(see next diagram)*



The threat of ...♖cc2 forces White to exchange one pair of rooks, after which he has not have even any illusory chances of converting his extra pawn.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **36** | **♖1d2** | **♖xd2** |
| **37** | **♖xd2** | **♔f8** |
| **38** | **g4** | **♔e7** |
| **39** | **♔f2** | **♖f6+** |
| **40** | **♔e2** | **♖a6** |

The last moves before the time control have been made. The rest does not require any commentary.

**41 ♖d5 ♖a2+ 42 ♔f3 g5 43 ♖f5 ♔f8 44 ♖f6 ♔g7 45 ♖d6 ♖b2 46 g3 ♖a2 47 h4 ♖h2 48 ♖d1 ♔f6 49 e4 ♔g6 50 h5+ ♔f6 51 ♖d6+ ♔g7 52 e5 ♖h1 53 e6 fxe6 54 ♖xe6 ♖f1+ 55 ♔e4 ♖e1+ 56 ♔d5 ♖d1+ Draw**

Match score: Botvinnik 7 Bronstein 6

*Played terribly – intended ♗d2, then got frightened of the calculations and spoiled everything! And then bungled it.*

# 15th–16th April – Game 14

*Each game may the deciding one. Play for simplification and technique, but don't avoid complications. Time and the assessment!*

*Calculate variations to the end. Work without relaxing. All the same by move 25–35 you won't easily achieve anything. Harassing moves + enduring initiative. Need to play well! Let's go!*

**Bronstein – Botvinnik**

King's Indian Attack

*Notes by Evgeny Sveshnikov*

In this game I will make a comparison of positional evaluation and calculation of variations using the program Fritz-5, in order to demonstrate the difference between the thinking of a human and the operation of a computer.

**1 ♘f3**

It is especially hard to comment on the initial moves in a game between two great players. The point is that each of these moves has its implications, battle of characters and chess views, and most important – a psychological struggle, taking account of the state of the match, physical condition, and so on. For this reason the comments of the direct participants in a game are usually so valuable.

**1 . . . e6**

1...d5 or 1...♘f6 is objectively stronger.

**2 g3**

And here 2 e4 is better, but Bronstein wants to lure Botvinnik into a more closed, and hence 'more playing' position.

**2 . . . d5**

If Black is planning to fianchetto his bishop, it is better to place the pawn on d6.

**3 ♗g2 c5**

The world champion is aiming for a standard set-up. Of the other possible plans I should mention 3...♘f6 4 0–0 ♗d6, and if now 5 b3, then 5...b6, while after 5 c4 there follows 5...c6 and ...♘db7.

**4 0–0 ♘c6**

**5 d3 g6**

It can be mentioned that modern theory recommends another way of developing for Black: 5...♗d6 6 e4 ♘ge7 7 ♕e2 f6! with a roughly equal game. Such a choice of good options indicates that the method of play in the opening chosen by White is not dangerous for Black.

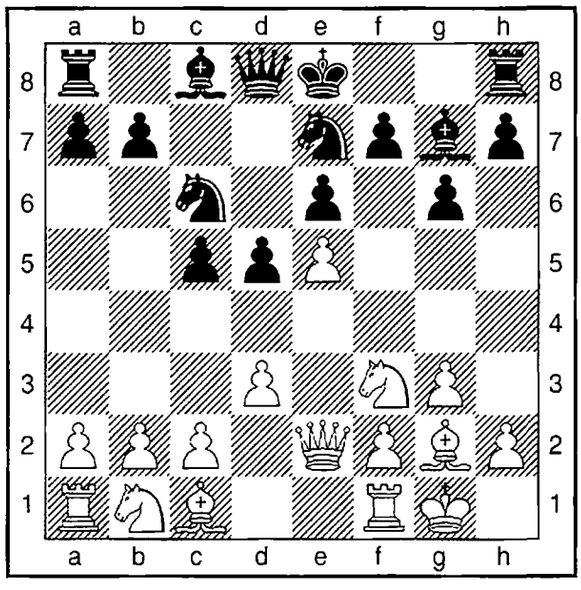
**6 e4**

The alternative 6 c4 is less dangerous, since the bishop at g7 will be more active; to exploit the slight weakness of the c5 pawn after 6...♗g7 7 cxd5 exd5 will hardly be possible.

**6 . . . ♗g7**

**7 ♕e2 ♘ge7**

**8 e5!**



Only in this way, by beginning play on the weakened dark squares, can White fight for an advantage.

**8 . . . ♕c7**

**9 ♖e1 h6**

**10 c3 ♗d7**

I am fully in agreement with Bronstein, who evaluates this position in favour of White, since it is hard for Black to create counterplay. Hardly good is 10...g5?! 11 ♘a3 a6 12 h3 ♘g6 13 d4, when Black is in difficulties. The following conclusion can be drawn: with the pawn on e6, the plan with the fianchetto of the dark-square bishop is insufficient for equality due to its slowness and, even more important – due to the weakening of the dark squares on the kingside.

**11 ♘a3 a6**

**12 ♖b1!**

After this strong move Black has also problems with queenside castling.

**12 . . . ♘f5**

Even so, it was worth risking 12...0–0, and if 13 ♗e3, then not 13...♘xe5 14 ♘xe5 ♗xe5 (14...♕xe5 15 ♗xc5 ♕xe2 16 ♖xe2 ♖fe8 17 ♗xe7 ♖xe7 18 ♗xd5 with advantage) 15 ♗xh6 ♗g7 16 ♗xg7 ♔xg7 17 d4 when White is a little better, but 13...b6 14 d4 cxd4 15 cxd4 ♖fc8 and Black is alright.

Therefore White does better to continue 13 h4, and if 13...f6, then 14 ♗f4 fxe5 (14...g5 15 exf6 gxf4 16 fxg7 ♔xg7 17 g4! with an obvious advantage) 15 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 16 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 17 ♕xe5 ♕xe5 18 ♖xe5 g5 19 hxg5 ♘g6 20 ♖e2 hxg5 21 b4 and White stands better. Or 18...♘c6 19 ♖e2 ♖f6 20 ♘c2 ♖af8 21 ♖be1 g5 22 hxg5 hxg5 23 d4 with the better ending.

**13 ♘c2 ♖c8**

Botvinnik sticks to waiting tactics, for the moment not determining the position of his king. If 13...0–0–0, then 14 b4 is still unpleasant. Even so, the next move shows that Black will castle kingside. So why not 13...0–0 immediately?

**14 h4!**

Signalling the start of an attack and simply a useful move, securing the f4 square for the bishop.

**14 . . . ♕a5**

Here I cannot agree with David Ionovich, that this move is far-sighted. The point is that 15 a3 c4 16 d4 leads to a typical position from the French Defence with 3 e5, but Black cannot castle queenside, tempi have been spent on moving the queen and rook, and White is all prepared for an attack on the kingside by 17 h5, and if 17...g5, then the manoeuvre ♘h2–g4–e3 takes place in a situation where Black has no counterplay.

In my view, 14...0–0 was nevertheless somewhat better, although after 15 ♗f4 (15 h5 gxh5 followed by ...♘ce7 is unclear) 15...♔h7 16 ♗h3 White would have retained all the advantages of his position, since there is the positional threat of 17 d4 cxd4 18 ♗xf5 gxf5 19 ♘cxd4.

**15 a3 ♕d8**

Sticking to the same waiting tactics.

**16 ♗f4 0–0**

This should have been played back on the 13th move; during this time White has made the useful moves h2–h4 and ♗f4 and increased his advantage.

**17 ♘e3**

I would have preferred 17 ♗h3, with the positional threat of answering 17...b5 with 18 ♗xf5 gxf5 19 d4.

**17 . . . ♘xe3**

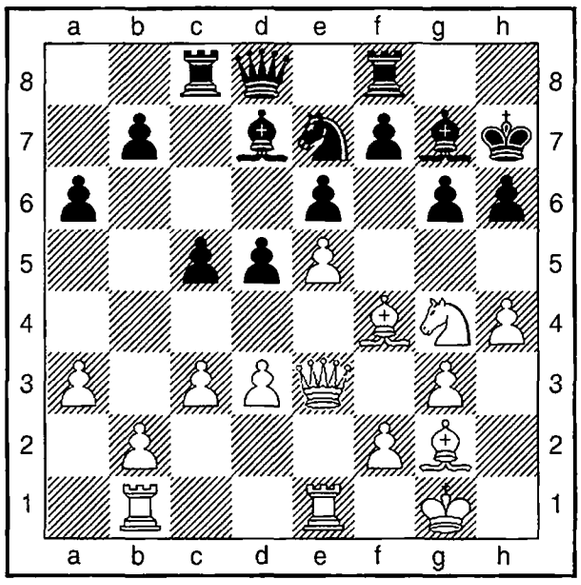
If 17...♘ce7, then 18 ♘g4 with the threat of 19 ♘f6+ and an attack.

**18 ♕xe3 ♔h7**

**19 ♘h2 ♘e7**

**20 ♘g4**

*(see next diagram)*



**20 . . . ♘g8!?**

The more active 20...♘f5 should have been considered, and if 21 ♕d2 ♗c6, when it is not apparent how White can develop his initiative.

This last variation indicates that 17 ♘e3 was not the strongest move. Generally speaking, in closed French-type positions with a pawn on e5, when White has a spatial advantage, it is unfavourable for him to exchange pieces without particular benefits. However, this rule applies to all positions with a spatial advantage; the exchange of pieces makes things easier for the weaker side.

**21 ♕d2 ♗c6**

Commenting on this move, Bronstein evaluates the position as clearly better for White. It seems to me that White's advantage is not so great; it is not easy for him to find a target to attack. In addition, the number of pieces has been reduced and Black is no longer so cramped.

**22 d4 cxd4**

**23 ♕xd4**

A committing move. White would have retained a slight advantage after the solid 23 cxd4 followed by the occupation of the c-file.

**23 . . . ♗b5**

**24 b3**

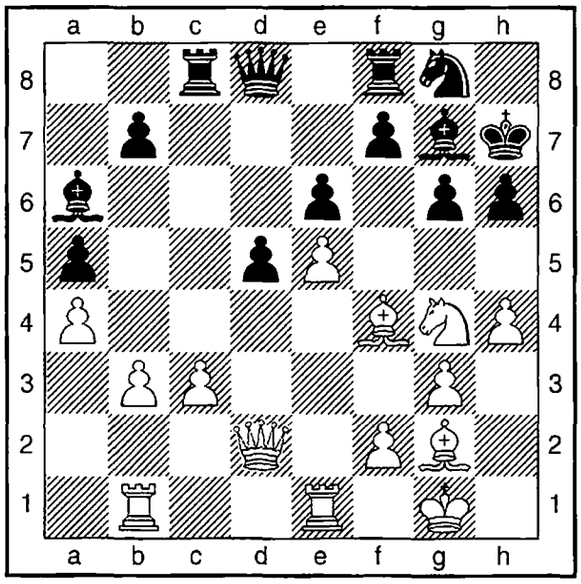
The other possible plan was the manoeuvre of the knight to the central blockading square d4: 24 ♕d2 with the idea of ♘h2–f3–d4.

**24 . . . a5**

24...♕c7 was possibly better. Of course, White has the advantage, but it is not easy to breach Black's position.

**25 a4 ♗a6**

**26 ♕d2**



In his commentary Bronstein asks the question: 'Why not 26 b4 immediately?' – and does not answer it. Indeed, in the event of 26...f5 27 exf6 ♘xf6 White has the strong reply 28 ♗xh6! ♗xh6 29 ♘xh6 with an obvious advantage. If Black first plays 26...axb4 27 cxb4 and then 27...♖c4 28 ♕d2, White also has the advantage, for example after 28...b5 29 axb5 ♗b7 30 ♘e3. The fact is that after 26 b4! it is not easy for Black to fight for equality.

**26 . . . ♕e7**

Or 26...b5 27 ♗f1!.

**27 b4 ♗c4**

**28 bxa5**

After 28 b5! White's chances would have remained better in view of Black's badly placed light-square bishop at c4. White's plan is simple: the manoeuvre of his bishop

to d4, then ♘e3 and ♗h3 followed by the gradual advance of his kingside pawns.

**28 . . . ♗a6**

The bishop has come alive!

**29 ♗f1 ♕c5**

It was this move that Bronstein overlooked, Now the worst for Black is over, as his pieces have come into play. Already Fritz-5 evaluates the position in favour of Black, despite White's extra pawn.

**30 ♗b5 ♕xc3**

**31 ♕xc3 ♖xc3**

**32 ♗xa6**

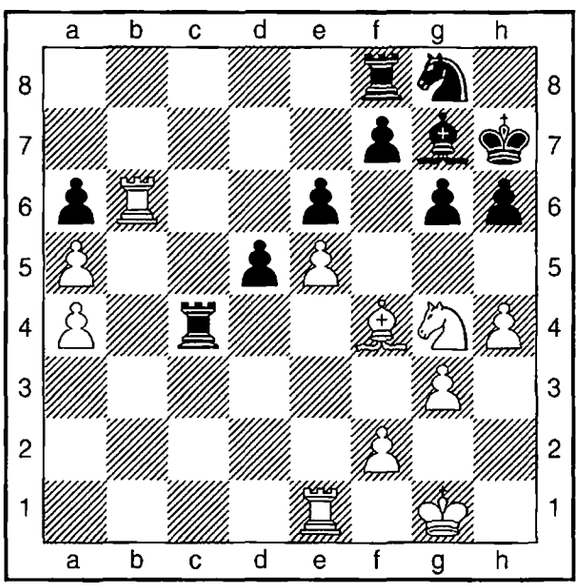
32 ♗d2 ♖c7 33 ♖bc1 ♖fc8 34 ♖xc7 ♖xc7 35 ♖c1 ♖xc1+ 36 ♗xc1 was better, although even in this case the advantage would have remained with Black and the position would have become a static one. [9]

**32 . . . bxa6**

**33 ♖b6?!**

The solid 33 ♖ec1 was stronger, neutralising the active rook, after which Black has only a symbolic advantage.

**33 . . . ♖c4**



Bronstein comments: 'Black launches a counter-offensive, which he conducts with great mastery. Especially fine is the bold raid of his knight. The manoeuvre ...♘g8–e7–c6–b4–d3 makes a strong impression'.

**34 ♘h2?!**

Why not 34 ♖xa6!?. The point is that 34...g5 is not so terrible: 35 ♘e3 gxf4 36 ♘xc4 dxc4 37 gxf4 ♘e7 38 ♔g2 and White's chances are hardly worse. The move in the game is very passive.

**34 . . . ♘e7**

**35 ♖xa6 ♘c6!**

**36 ♘f3 ♘b4**

**37 ♖b6 ♘d3**

The knight has completed an excellent forced march.

**38 ♖a1**

I will again cite Bronstein: 'At first sight things are not so bad for White: he has not one, but two passed pawns! But it unexpectedly transpires that White needs only one a-pawn. The presence of two pawns nullifies the importance of the leading pawn, since it cannot be defended from the rear by a rook. In deciding to go for this entire forcing variation, Black evaluated the position exceptionally far-sightedly. Now White's position is extremely difficult, possibly lost.'

**38 . . . ♘xf4**

**39 gxf4 ♖xf4**

It is interesting to compare the evaluation of a grandmaster, playing the game, and a computer.

Bronstein considers Black's game to be almost won, whereas Fritz-5 initially judges it to be equal, and only after some thought does it give Black a minimal advantage.

**40 ♔g2 g5?!**

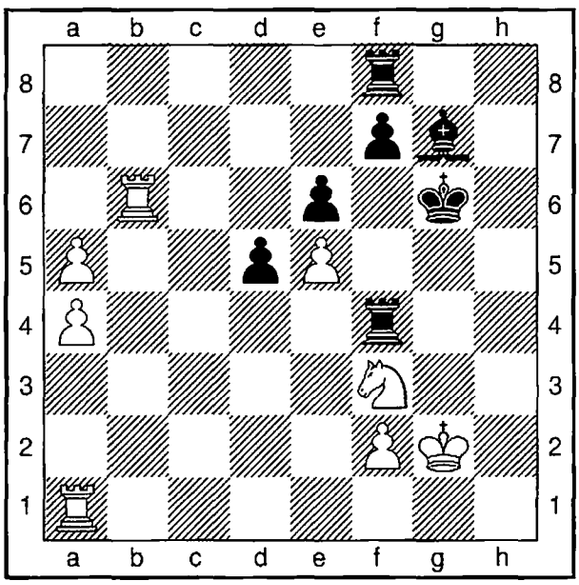
Bronstein comments that 40...f6 was possibly stronger. The computer agrees with him: 40...f6!? 41 exf6 ♖4xf6! 42 ♖a3 e5! 43 ♖xf6 (inferior is 43 ♖ab3 e4 with the idea of ...♖xf2+) 43...♗xf6 44 ♖b3 e4 45 ♖b7+ ♔g8 46 ♘h2 h5 47 a6 ♗xh4 48 a7 ♗xf2 49 a8♕ ♖xa8 50 ♔xf2 ♖xa4 – Black stands better.

**41 hxg5 hxg5**

**42 ♘xg5+ ♔g6**

Here one can trust Bronstein's analysis, since the game was adjourned. In such positions, even today, for the moment grandmasters are still stronger than a computer, given a sufficient reserve of time for thought.

**43 ♘f3**



**43 . . . ♖g8**

Bronstein: 'Black had a pleasant choice: 43...♖g8; 43...♖h8; 43...♖g4+; 43...♔f5 and so on. Why did he opt for 43...♖g8 ? It is probable that in his adjournment analysis he was unable to find a decisive conclusion of the attack in any of the continuations give above:

43...♖h8 44 ♖g1 ♔f5 45 ♖b7;

43...♖g4+ 44 ♔f1 ♖h8 45 ♔e2 ♖e4+ 46 ♔d2 ♗h6+ 47 ♔d3;

43...♔f5 44 ♖h1.

43...♖g8 was the move that I feared most of all.'

**44 ♖a3**

Bad is 44 ♖b7 ♔h7!. Bronstein noticed this move after prolonged thought, whereas the computer finds it in a second!

**44 . . . ♗f8**

**45 ♖d3**

No better was 45 ♖ab3 ♖xa4 46 a6 ♔f5+ 47 ♔f1 ♗g7! 48 ♖3b4 ♖a1+ 49 ♖b1 ♖xb1+ 50 ♖xb1 ♖a8 51 ♖a1 ♗xe5 52 ♘xe5 ♔xe5 53 a7 (53 ♔e2 ♔d6 54 ♔d3 ♔c5 also fails to save White) 53...♔d6 54 f4 ♔c6 and wins.

**45 . . . ♖xa4**

**46 ♔f1 ♖a1+**

Black avoided the natural 46...♖xa5 in view of 47 ♘d4 with an active position for White, but let us continue the variation – 47...♗c5. Here there are three continuations:

48 ♖g3+ ♔h5 49 ♖xg8 ♗xb6 50 ♘e2 ♔h6 51 f4 ♖a2 52 ♖b8 ♖b2 53 ♘c3 ♔h5 54 f5 ♔g4 and wins;

48 ♖bb3 ♖a1+ 49 ♔e2 ♖a2+ 50 ♔f1 ♗xd4! 51 ♖g3+ (51 ♖xd4 ♔f5) 51...♔f5 52 ♖xg8 (52 ♖bf3+ ♔e4) 52...♖xf2+ 53 ♔e1 ♔xe5 and wins;

48 ♖b7! ♖a1+ 49 ♔e2 ♖a2+ 50 ♔f1! (50 ♔d1 ♖f8 51 ♖g3+ ♔h6 and wins) 50...♖f8 51 ♖g3+ ♔h6 52 ♘e2 ♖a4!? (52...♖a7 53 ♖xa7 ♗xa7 54 ♖a3).

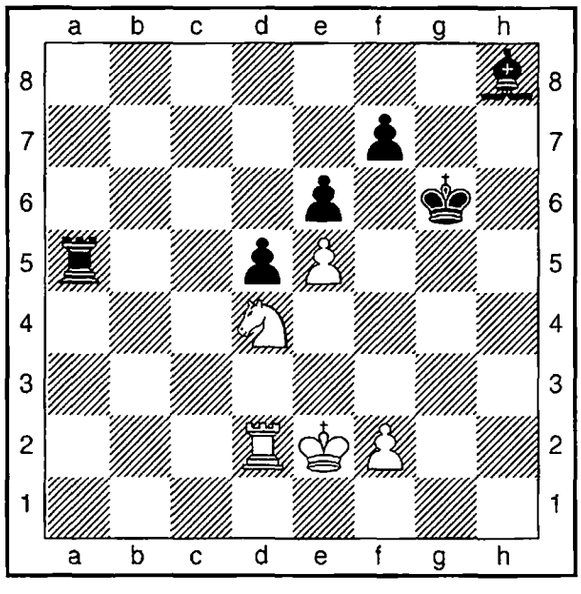
**47 ♔e2 ♖a2+**

**48 ♖d2 ♖xa5**

**49 ♖b8 ♖h8**

**50 ♘d4 ♗g7**

**51 ♖xh8 ♗xh8**



Black stands slightly better.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **52** | **f4!** | **♖a3** |
| **53** | **♖d1** | **♖a2+** |
| **54** | **♔f3** | **♖a3+** |
| **55** | **♔g4** | **♗g7** |
| **56** | **♔h4** | **♗f8?** |

56...♖a4 was better.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **57** | **f5+!** | **exf5** |
| **58** | **♖g1+** | **♔h7** |
| **59** | **♘xf5** | |

59 ♔g5! would have given an immediate draw.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **59** | **. . .** | **♖a6** |

It is interesting that the position is completely drawn, whereas the computer's evaluation is a big advantage for Black.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **60** | **♖g5!** | **♗h6** |
| **61** | **♖g3** | **♖e6** |
| **62** | **♖f3** | **♖xe5** |
| **63** | **♘xh6** | **♔xh6** |
| **64** | **♖xf7** | **♔g6** |
| **65** | **♖f4** | **♖f5** |
| **66** | **♔g4** | |

**Draw.**

Match score: Botvinnik 7½ Bronstein 6½

*Like an imbecile! Missed an opportunity in the opening – ended up in a desperate position. Saved by Bronstein becoming rattled. On the resumption I myself became rattled – how many times is that?*

# 17th April – Game 15

*Repeat!*

*Assessment, time, calculate to the end, maintain the pressure to move 25–30, harassing moves, possibly the decisive game! Work and work! Composure, coolness and self-restraint!*

*Let's go!*

**Botvinnik – Bronstein**

French Defence

*Use made of notes by Botvinnik and Stahlberg*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **1** | **d4** | **e6** |
| **2** | **e4** | **d5** |
| **3** | **♘d2** | **c5** |
| **4** | **exd5** | **exd5** |

The following record is preserved in Botvinnik's notebook: 'Find the game from Amsterdam 1950, about which Stahlberg spoke (Stahlberg–Rossolimo, I believe), a French with ♘bd2, ♕xd5, then ♗f8–e7–f6. Play a training game'.

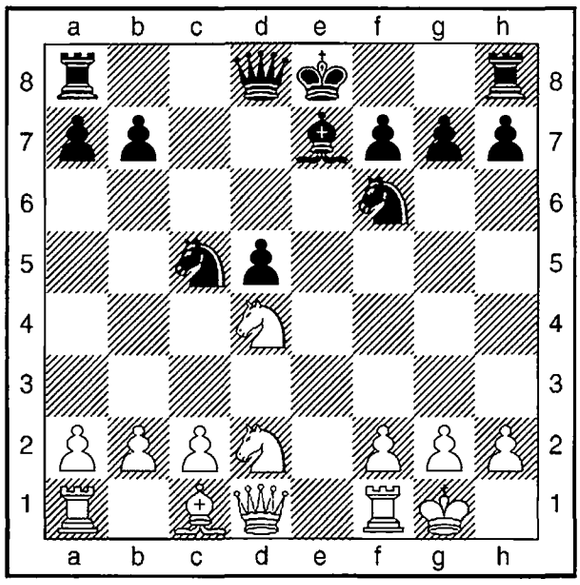
In the game Rossolimo–Stahlberg after 4...♕xd5 5 ♘gf3 cxd4 6 ♗c4 ♕d8 7 0–0 ♘c6 8 ♘b3 ♗e7! Black gained equality.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **5** | **♘gf3** | |

The inquisitive reader will already know that in the third game of the match 5 ♗b5+ ♗d7 6 ♕e2+ ♗e7 7 dxc5 occurred.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **5** | **. . .** | **♘f6** |
| **6** | **♗b5+** | **♗d7** |
| **7** | **♗xd7+** | **♘bxd7** |
| **8** | **0–0** | **♗e7** |
| **9** | **dxc5** | **♘xc5** |
| **10** | **♘d4!** | |

*(see next diagram)*



White's position is now preferable. In positions with an isolated central pawn, as compensation the defending side usually has active piece play. But here White himself has free play and Black faces a difficult defence.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **10** | **. . .** | **♕d7** |
| **11** | **♘2f3** | **0–0** |
| **12** | **♘e5** | **♕c8** |
| **13** | **♗g5** | **♖e8** |
| **14** | **♘d3** | **♘xd3** |

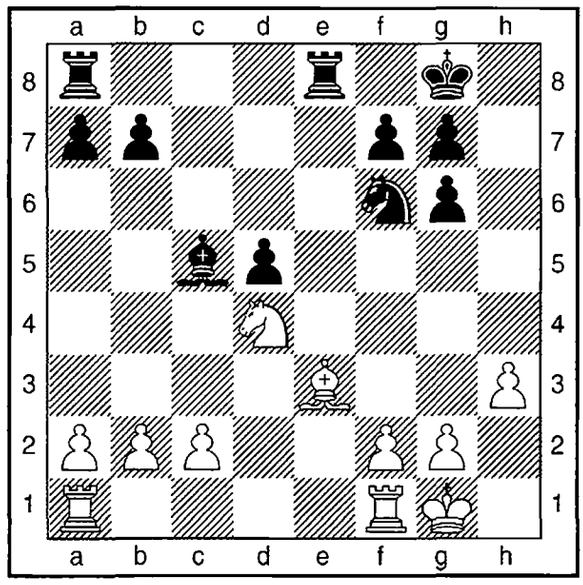
Black prefers to ease his position by exchanging. This prescription often helps in the event of a direct attack by the opponent. In the given instance it brings the endgame closer.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **15** | **♕xd3** | **♕g4** |
| **16** | **♗e3** | **♗c5** |
| **17** | **h3** | **♕g6** |

Black should probably have avoided the exchange of queens. The ending is clearly favourable for White.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **18** | **♕xg6** | **hxg6** |

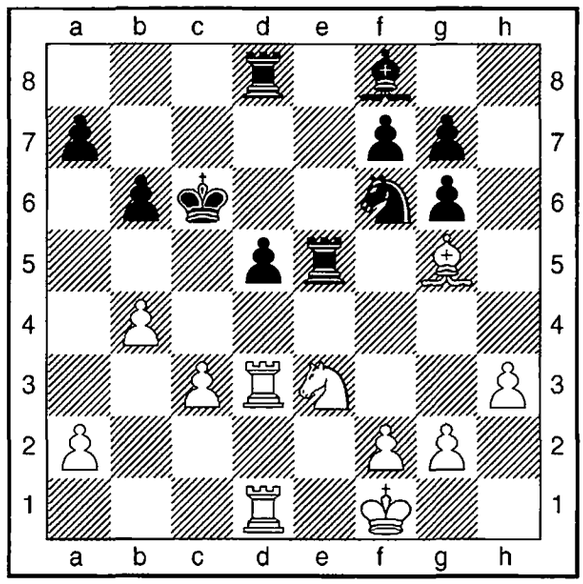
*(see next diagram)*



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **19** | **♖ad1** | **♖e4** |
| **20** | **c3** | **b6** |
| **21** | **♘c2** | **♖d8** |
| **22** | **♖d3** | **♔f8** |
| **23** | **♖fd1** | **♔e7** |
| **24** | **♔f1** | |

The king could also have been brought towards the centre by 24 g4 followed by ♔g2.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **24** | **. . .** | **♔d7** |
| **25** | **♗g5** | **♔c6** |
| **26** | **b4** | **♗f8** |
| **27** | **♘e3** | **♖e5** |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **28** | **f4?** | |

A mistake, which changes the course of

the game. The important central square e4 is weakened, which Black immediately exploits. It is possible that White was already short of time. As shown by Botvinnik, after 28 ♗xf6 gxf6 29 f4 ♖h5 30 c4 ♗xb4 31 ♘xd5 ♗d6 32 ♘xf6 ♖hh8 33 ♘e4 ♗e7 34 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 35 ♖xd8 ♗xd8 36 ♔e2 f5 37 ♘g5 Black is unable to prevent the appearance of the white knight at e5.

**28 . . . ♖e4**

**29 f5**

Unfortunately, 29 ♗xf6 does not work on account of a simple tactical trick: 29... ♖xf4+ 30 ♔g1 ♖xf6. [10]

**29 . . . ♖e5!**

Black has consolidated and White, seriously short of time, prefers to repeat the position.

**30 ♗f4 ♖e4**

**31 ♗g5 ♖e5**

**32 ♗f4 ♖e4**

**33 ♗g5**

**Draw.**

Match score: Botvinnik 8 Bronstein 7

*All went well, but did not think out properly the king manoeuvre and towards the end played like an idiot.*

## 20th–21st April – Game 16

*There is no other way, other than to genuinely play well.*

*Work fully 100% with cunning, watch for threats while thinking up good things, economise on time.*

*Let's go!*

**Bronstein – Botvinnik**

Dutch Defence

*Notes by Salo Flohr*

**1 d4 e6**

**2 c4 f5**

**3 g3 ♘f6**

**4 ♗g2 ♗e7**

**5 ♘c3 0–0**

**6 e3**

This was employed by Botvinnik in the first game of the match. If subsequently Bronstein also began playing this, it suggests that 6 e3 is not a bad move.

**6 . . . d5**

Botvinnik is an old supporter of the 'stonewall' set-up. Bronstein prefers the flexible ...d7–d6. Which is better is a matter of taste.

**7 ♘ge2 c6**

**8 b3 ♗d6**

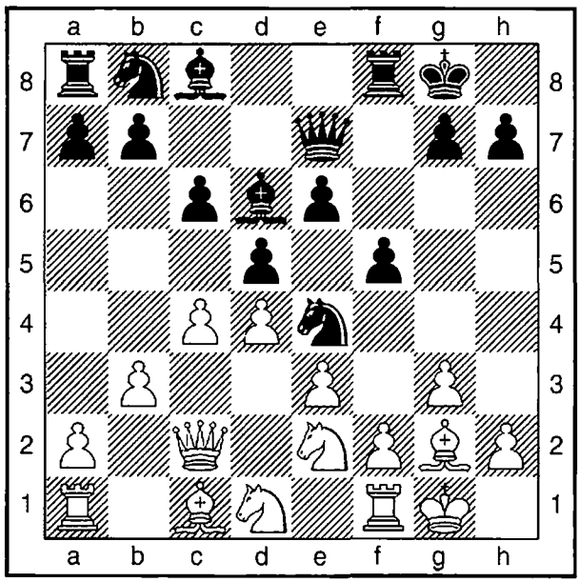
**9 0–0 ♕e7**

**10 ♕c2 ♘e4**

**11 ♘d1**

An interesting idea. White avoids the exchange and plans to manoeuvre this knight to e5.

*(see next diagram)*



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **11** | **. . .** | **♘a6** |

In the match bulletin Boleslavsky recommended 11...c5. It seems to me that after 12 cxd5 exd5 13 ♘dc3 White has an obvious advantage.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **12** | **♘b2** | **♗d7** |
| **13** | **c5** | **♗c7** |
| **14** | **♘d3** | **♗e8** |
| **15** | **b4** | **♘b8** |
| **16** | **♗b2** | **a5** |

In playing 13 c5, Bronstein was hoping for active play on the queenside. However, after 16...a5 White is no longer able to prepare the advance of his b-pawn. Since Black's e5 square is securely defended, his position is preferable.

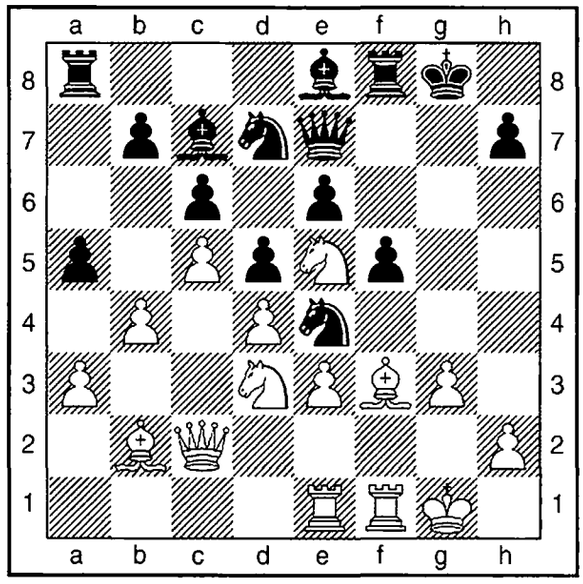
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **17** | **a3** | **♘d7** |
| **18** | **♘e5** | **♘ef6** |
| **19** | **♘c1** | **g5!** |

A good plan in the struggle for the e4 square. A similar manoeuvre also occurred in the 21st game.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **20** | **f3** | **g4** |
| **21** | **♘cd3** | |

The most sensible course for White would have been to block the centre with 21 f4. But it should not be forgotten that at this moment the match score was in the world champion's favour and Bronstein was aiming for complications.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **21** | **. . .** | **gxf3** |
| **22** | **♗xf3** | **♘e4** |
| **23** | **♖ae1** | |



The strategic battle has ended in Black's favour. His occupation of the e4 square is more important than White's control of f4. Instead of the move in the game, 23 ♗g2 or 23 ♔h1 was better.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **23** | **. . .** | **♘df6** |
| **24** | **♘f4** | **♔h8** |
| **25** | **♖e2** | |

With the intention of playing the rook to g2, but with his next move Black prevents this.

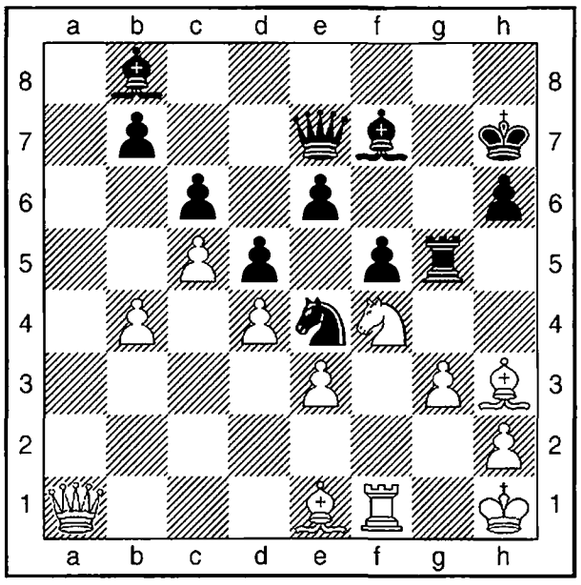
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **25** | **. . .** | **♘g5** |
| **26** | **♗g2** | **♖g8** |
| **27** | **♗c3** | |

Bronstein has a good feeling for position. If he is threatened by the slightest danger, he takes immediate measures. Here he securely defends his g3 pawn, playing his bishop from its passive position at b2 to e1.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **27** | **. . .** | **♘ge4** |
| **28** | **♗e1** | **axb4** |
| **29** | **axb4** | **♘h5** |

29...♗h5 was also possible. Here the advantage of the two bishops is of no significance, since the knight at e4 is very strong.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **30** | **♘fd3** | **♘hf6** |
| **31** | **♕b1** | **♗h5** |
| **32** | **♖b2** | **♗e8** |
| **33** | **♖a2** | **♖xa2** |
| **34** | **♕xa2** | **♗b8** |
| **35** | **♕b2** | **h6** |
| **36** | **♘f4** | **♔h7** |
| **37** | **♔h1** | **♘g4** |
| **38** | **♘xg4** | **♖xg4** |
| **39** | **♗h3** | **♖g5** |
| **40** | **♕a1** | **♗f7** |



The last few moves were made in time trouble. No significant chances have occurred and the position remains closed. White was wrong to play his bishop to h3, and with his sealed move he returns it to the h1–a8 diagonal.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **41** | **♗g2** | **♖g8** |
| **42** | **♗f3** | **♘f6** |
| **43** | **♕b2** | **♘g4** |
| **44** | **♕e2** | **♘f6** |
| **45** | **♖g1** | **♘e4** |
| **46** | **♖f1** | |

White continues to 'mark time'. Why not make use of the tempo and play 46 b5 ? Also possible was 46 h3 and, given the opportunity, g3–g4, as recommended in his comments by Boleslavsky.

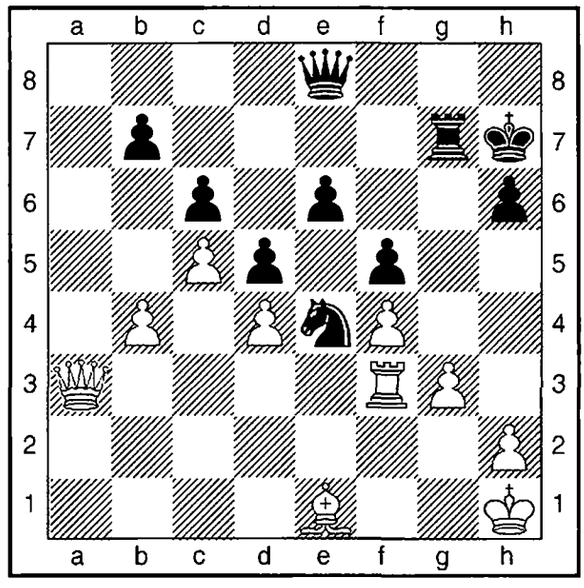
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **46** | **. . .** | **♕e8** |
| **47** | **♕d3** | |

An inaccuracy, after which Black is able to carry out advantageous exchanges. 47 ♕d1 was better, preventing the bishop from going to h5.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **47** | **. . .** | **♗xf4** |
| **48** | **exf4** | **♗h5** |
| **49** | **♕a3** | |

As a result of his passive play, White has ended up in a difficult position. He is forced now to agree to the exchange of the light-square bishops, since after 49 ♗g2 ♕a8 the black pieces invade on the a-file. If instead 49 ♗xe4 dxe4 50 ♕a3, then 50...♗f3+ and 51...♕h5 with an attack. Bronstein finds the comparatively best way out – he occupies the a-file.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **49** | **. . .** | **♗xf3+** |
| **50** | **♖xf3** | **♖g7** |



Such a position, with a dominating knight at e4 against a 'dead' bishop, was what Black was dreaming of when he began the battle for the e4 square. The game is strategically won for Black, but as long as White has the a-file, the win is not easy. Subsequently Botvinnik manoeuvres well and with each move he strengthens his position.

**51 ♔g2 ♕d8**
**52 ♔f1 ♕f6**
**53 ♖d3 h5**
**54 h4 ♖g8**
**55 ♖d1**

He should have tried to gain counterplay by 55 ♕a7. Severely short of time, Bronstein was intending to play 55 ♖b3 and he had already picked up the rook, when he noticed that the d4 pawn was en prise. He was forced to make the rook move.

**55 . . . ♕g7**
**56 ♕f3 ♔h6**
**57 ♔g2**

The following attempt to confuse matters did not work: 57 ♖d3 ♖a8 58 ♖a3 ♖xa3 59 ♕xa3 ♕xd4 60 ♕a8 ♕c4+ 61 ♔g1 ♘f6 and Black is certain to win.

**57 . . . ♖a8**

After the black rook has occupied the a-file, White's position has become hopeless.

**58 ♖d3 ♖a2+**
**59 ♔f1 ♖a1**

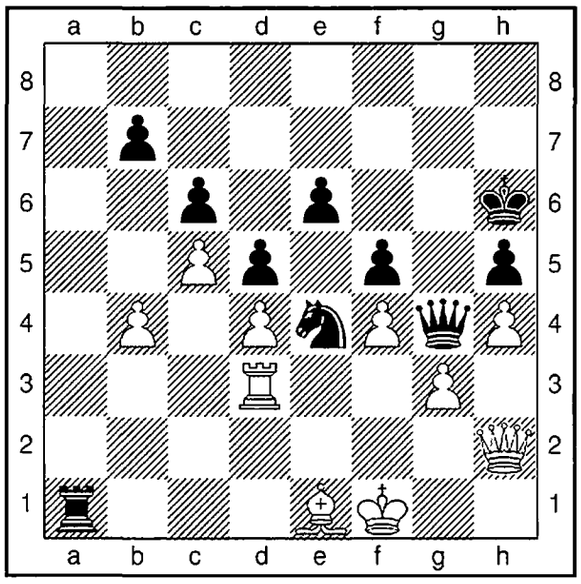
Black thought for about fifty minutes over this move and for the third time in this game he ended up in time trouble.

**60 ♕g2**

After 60 ♖d1 the g3 pawn is lost, and then also the others.

**60 . . . ♕g4**
**61 ♕h2**

*(see next diagram)*



White's rook cannot move on account of 61...♕d1, his king has no moves, and his queen has only two squares – g2 and h2. Botvinnik should have made a few moves with his king, to convince his opponent that his last hope – time trouble – would not help in such a position.

**61 . . . ♕g8**
**62 b5 ♕a8**
**63 ♕b2 ♕a5**
**64 ♖e3 cxb5**
**65 ♖e2 ♕a4**
**66 ♔g2 ♖d1**

Not bad, but 66...♕d1 67 ♕xb5 ♖b1 would have concluded the game immediately.

**67 ♗f2 ♕c4**
**68 c6**

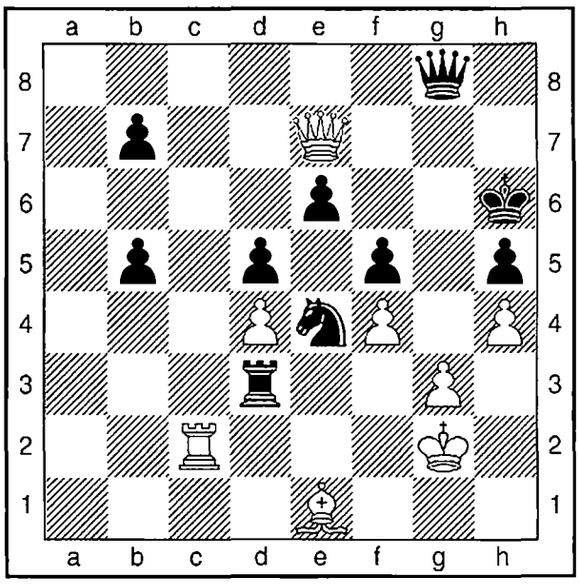
White has nothing to lose and he makes use of every chance.

**68 . . . ♕xc6?**

After 68...bxc6 69 ♕a3 b4 70 ♕a8 ♘f6 there would have been no threats and Black would have won easily.

**69 ♕b4 ♕e8**
**70 ♖c2 ♖d3**
**71 ♗e1 ♕g8**
**72 ♕e7**

*(see next diagram)*



**72 . . . ♖xg3+?**

After several mistakes by his opponent White has invaded with his queen and occupied the open c-file, but even so his position would have remained hopeless, had it not been for Botvinnik's decisive error on the last move before the time control. Both 72...♖xd4 and 72...b4 were possible.

**73 ♗xg3 ♕xg3+**
**74 ♔h1 ♕e1+**
**75 ♔h2**

**Draw.**

Match score: Botvinnik 8½ Bronstein 7½

*Played quite decently, although badly with time.*

*Continue in the same vein – except finish it off.....*

# 22nd April – Game 17

*There is no other way – than to play well. Try to force him to think in the opening. Work with cunning, watch for threats. In so doing the main thing is time. Let's go! Things need to be finished off.*

**Botvinnik – Bronstein**

Nimzo-Indian Defence

*Notes by Evgeny Sveshnikov*

**1 d4 ♘f6**
**2 c4 e6**
**3 ♘c3 ♗b4**
**4 e3 b6**
**5 ♘ge2 ♗a6!?**

Evidently Black's best option. In this way he succeeds in creating counterplay against the c4 pawn. After 5...♗b7 in the 13th game Bronstein ran into great difficulties in the opening. Indeed, that move cannot be recommended, since it is not possible establish piece control of the e4 square and Black is condemned to passive defence. The move 5...♗a6!? demonstrates a new method of defence, which subsequently won the recognition of many grandmasters.

**6 a3**

Half a century ago this logical move was made without any particular thought, but it did not prove possible to breach Black's defences and White began seeking new ways of developing an opening initiative. Theory considers one of the most dangerous to be 6 ♘g3!, after which Black has a choice:

(1) exchange his bishop – 6...♗xc3+, which is most often played. There can follow 7 bxc3 d5 8 ♗a3! ♗xc4 9 ♗xc4 dxc4 10 ♕a4+ ♕d7 11 ♕xc4 ♕c6 12 ♕xc6+

♘xc6 with the better ending for White (Ivanchuk–Timman, Hilversum 1991; Timman–Korchnoi, Dortmund 1994). Even so, White's advantage in this endgame is appreciable, and so Black began seeking other ways.

(2) play 6...c5, including the c-pawn for creating counterplay in the centre, and also, after a subsequent ...cxd4 there is the additional possibility of attacking the c4 pawn along the c-file.

(3) safeguard his king and only then set about attacking White's pawn centre: 6...0–0 7 e4 ♘c6. In this position White proceeds in two ways: 8 ♗d3 e5 9 d5 when he stands better, Khalifman–Yemelin, St Petersburg 1998, or 8 ♗g5!? h6 9 h4! with an unclear position, Vaisser–Dautov, Baden-Baden 1995.

(4) immediately launch a counterattack on the g3 knight by 6...h5!? 7 h4 ♗b7 8 ♕d3 d5 9 cxd5 exd5 10 ♕c2, when White's position is nevertheless preferable.

The only move we will examine in more detail is 6...♗xc3+, since this is the plan that Black most often adopts.

6 ♘g3 ♗xc3+ 7 bxc3 d5 8 ♗a3! ♗xc4 (8...dxc4 9 ♗e2 and White stands better) 9 ♗xc4 dxc4 10 ♕a4+.

Also interesting is 10 0–0!? ♕d7 11 ♖b1!? (11 e4 ♕b5! with an unclear position) 11...h5 12 h4 ♕c6 (12...♘c6 13 e4 0–0–0 14 ♕e2 ♘a5 15 ♗b4 ♕a4 16 ♗xa5 ♕xa5 17 ♕xc4 or 14...g5?! 15 hxg5 h4 16 gxf6 hxg3 17 fxg3 – in both cases with the better game for White) 13 e4 ♘bd7 (inferior is 13...♘xe4? 14 d5! (or 14 ♘xe4 ♕xe4 15 ♖e1 with the better game) 14...♕xd5 15 ♕a4+ c6 16 ♘xe4 ♕xe4 17 ♖xb6 ♘d7 18 ♖xc6 ♖d8 19 ♖d1 with a decisive advantage) 14 d5! exd5 15 exd5 ♕xd5 16 ♖e1+ ♔d8 17 ♕a4 ♖e8 18 ♖ed1 ♕e6 19 ♖b2 with compensation.

10...♕d7 11 ♕xc4 ♕c6 12 ♕xc6+ ♘xc6 13 c4 0–0–0 14 ♖c1 ♔b7 15 ♔e2 and White is slightly better. The game Ivanchuk–Timman (Hilversum 1991) continued 15...♖d7 16 f3 ♖hd8 17 ♗b2 ♘e8 18 ♘e4 h6 19 g4 ♘a5 20 c5 ♘c6 21 ♖hd1 ♘f6 (21...f5!? 22 gxf5 exf5 23 ♘f2 f4 24 ♘e4 fxe3 25 d5!? ♖xd5 26 ♘d6+!) 22 ♘xf6 gxf6 23 d5 ♖xd5 24 ♗xf6 and White had the better endgame.

**6 . . . ♗e7**

After 6...♗xc3+ 7 ♘xc3 d5 8 b3 0–0 White has the two bishops, which guarantee him a stable advantage. This position occurred three times in the 1957 Botvinnik–Smyslov match.

9 ♗e2 dxc4 10 bxc4 ♘c6 11 ♘b5 (11 a4!?) 11...♘a5 12 ♗d2 c6 13 ♗xa5 bxa5 14 ♘c3 c5 15 ♘a4 cxd4 16 exd4 ♕d6 17 0–0 ♖ad8 18 ♕d2 ♕xd4 19 ♕xa5 ♕e4 20 ♘c3 ♕c6 21 ♘b5 ♕b6 22 ♕xb6 axb6 23 ♖fd1 ♘e4, draw (7th game).

In a later game Botvinnik played more actively: 9 a4 (instead of 9 ♗e2) 9...c5 10 ♗a3 dxc4 11 bxc4 ♘c6 12 ♘b5 ♗b7 13 ♗e2 ♘e4 14 ♗f3 ♘g5 15 ♗xc6 ♗xc6 16 f3. White stands better and subsequently Black was unable to neutralise White's initiative (13th game).

Later Smyslov tried to improve Black's play: 9 ♗e2 dxc4 10 bxc4 ♘c6 11 a4 ♕d7 12 ♘b5 ♖fd8, but nevertheless White retained a slight advantage (15th game).

From modern games I would single out Avrukh–Barsov (Lost Boys Open 1999), and also mention the games Donner–Filip (Wijk aan Zee 1970), Donner–Van der Sterren (Groningen 1980) and Moskalenko–Utemov (Moscow 1994).

**7 ♘g3?!**

With his bishop on e7 Black has the possibility of an immediate 7...d5 (with the bishop on b4 this is not possible in view of 8 ♕a4+). Therefore White does better with 7 ♘f4!, as Botvinnik played in a game from his 1954 match with Smyslov. The continuation was 7...d5 8 cxd5 ♗xf1 9 ♔xf1 exd5

10 g4! c6 11 g5 ♘fd7 12 h4 with the better game for White.

Subsequently Black's play was improved: 9...♘xd5 (instead of 9...exd5) 10 ♘cxd5 exd5 11 ♕h5 c6 12 ♘e6 g6 13 ♕e5 ♗f6 14 ♘xd8+ ♗xe5, and now neither 15 ♘xc6 15...♘xc6 16 dxe5 ♘xe5 (Unzicker–Korchnoi, Johannesburg 1979), nor 15 ♘xf7 ♔xf7 16 dxe5 ♘d7 (Timman–Hübner, Montreal 1979) gave White any advantage. Therefore instead of 11 ♕h5 he should consider 11 ♕f3 c6 12 b4 a6 13 ♗b2 ♘d7 14 ♖c1 ♖c8 15 g3 with slightly the better game. Or 8 ♕f3 c6 9 b3 0–0 10 ♗b2, also with slightly the better game (Hort–Speelman, Wijk aan Zee 1983).

**7 . . . d5**

**8 cxd5**

8 b3 was better.

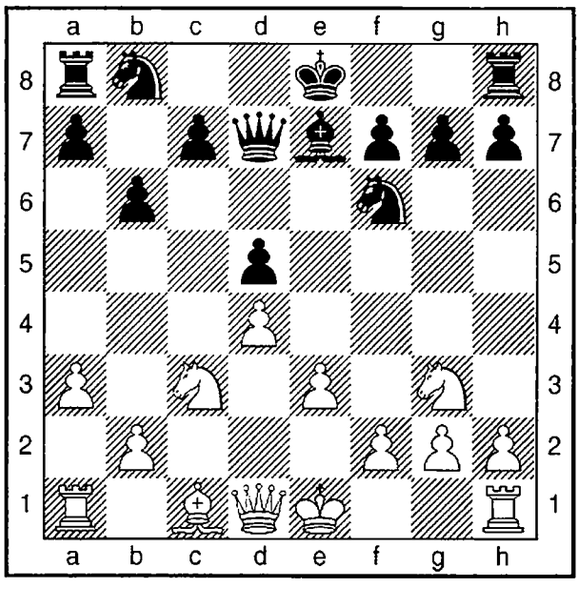
**8 . . . ♗xf1**

**9 ♘xf1**

After 9 ♔xf1 White also does not escape from his problems.

**9 . . . exd5**

**10 ♘g3 ♕d7**



Here we can take stock of the opening. Black has no problems, and it is rather White who has concerns about his bishop, as long as it is running up against its own pawns.

**11 ♕f3**

Too optimistic, since the f5 square cannot be exploited and the sensible plan involving e3–e4 is harder to carry out, since now the d4 pawn is left undefended.

**11 . . . ♘c6**

**12 0–0**

Or 12 ♘f5 ♗f8! and then ...g7–g6.

**12 . . . g6**

**13 ♗d2?!**

13 b4 and then ♖d1 came into consideration, with the idea of nevertheless playing e3–e4, after which I think that White would still have maintained approximate equality.

**13 . . . 0–0**

**14 ♘ce2**

Again 14 b4 was better.

**14 . . . h5!**

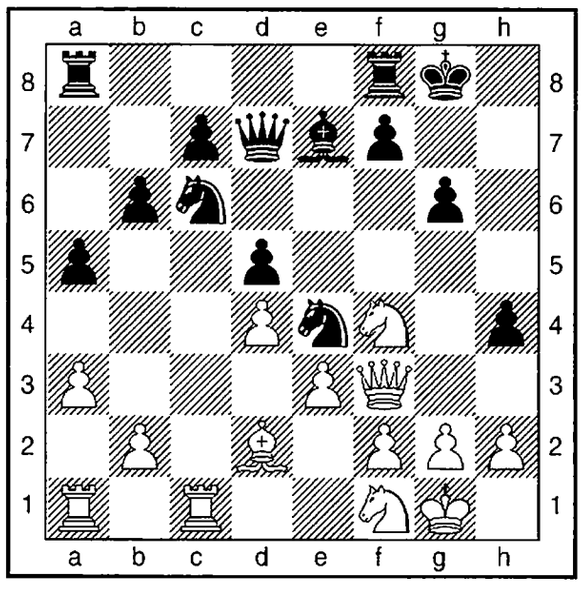
After this strong move the initiative definitely passes to Black. Now White does not succeed in creating counterplay on the c-file.

**15 ♖fc1 h4**

**16 ♘f1 ♘e4**

It is not easy to dislodge the knight from this strong square.

**17 ♘f4 a5!**



First Bronstein drove the knight back to a passive position, and now he restricts the

white bishop and prevents b2–b4.

**18 ♖c2**

The interesting move 18 ♕h3 would have been refuted by 18...f5!, when White cannot play 19 ♘xg6? ♘g5 20 ♘xe7+ ♕xe7 in view of the loss of his queen.

**18 . . . ♗d8!**

Combining the defence of the c7 pawn with the manoeuvre of the knight from c6 to the kingside. 18...♘d8? would have been a mistake because of 19 ♖xc7!.

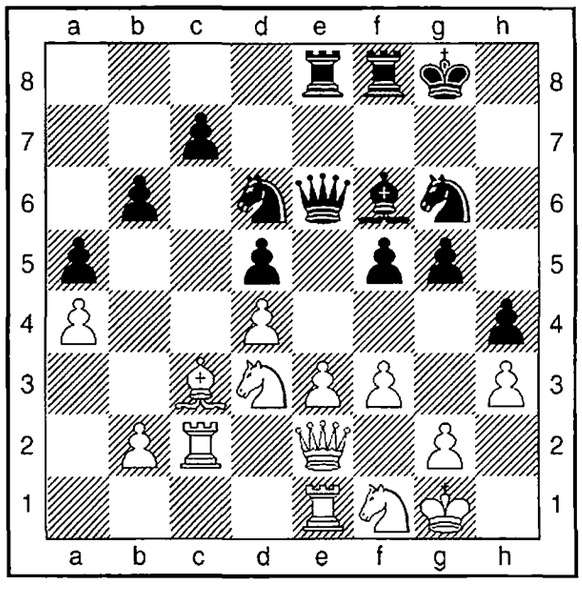
**19 ♗e1**

By contrast, in this game Botvinnik plays somehow inconsistently (why not 19 ♖ac1 followed by b2–b4 ?), since the exchange of the e4 knight for the d2 bishop is unfavourable for Black.

**19 . . . ♘e7**
**20 ♕e2 ♘d6**
**21 f3 g5**
**22 ♘d3 ♕e6**
**23 a4 ♘g6**
**24 h3 f5**
**25 ♗c3**

Better was 25 ♖ac1, when it would have been far harder for Black to bring his queen's rook into play.

**25 . . . ♗f6**
**26 ♖e1 ♖ae8**



Regrouping the forces for the decisive pawn breakthrough.

**27 ♕d1 ♖f7**
**28 b3 ♖fe7**
**29 ♗b2 f4**

The inevitable has happened.

**30 ♘e5**

Bad was 30 exf4 ♕xe1 31 ♘xe1 ♖xe1 32 ♕d2 ♘xf4 with a decisive advantage, but possibly better was 30 ♘f2!? fxe3 31 ♖xe3 ♕f7.

**30 . . . ♗xe5**

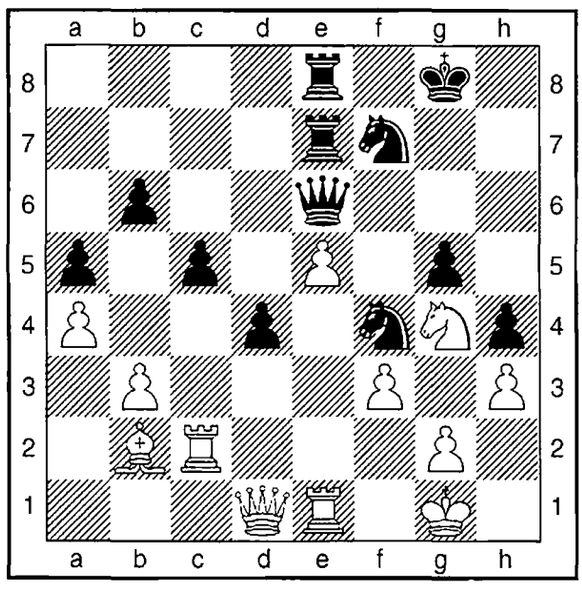
Not 30...♘xe5 31 dxe5 ♗xe5 on account of 32 exf4 ♗d4+ 33 ♕xd4!.

**31 dxe5 ♘f7**

After 31...♘xe5 White could have activated his pieces by 32 ♖ce2!, whereas now, to open the e-file, he has to give up the f4 square.

**32 exf4 ♘xf4**
**33 ♘h2 c5**
**34 ♘g4 d4**

Black's plan is simple – to win the e5 pawn.



**35 ♘f6+?**

A blunder, obviously caused by the difficult defence and shortage of time.

35 ♗c1 was undoubtedly better, after

which Black has the advantage, but there is still much play to come. It is interesting that Fritz-5 suggests 35...♕d6!?, defending the sixth rank and once more attacking the e5 pawn. In addition, this creates an X-ray on the f4 square.

**35 . . . ♕xf6**

**White resigns.**

Match score: Botvinnik 8½ Bronstein 8½

*Up to move 25 played well; then – lost my head.*

## 24th–25th April – Game 18

*Composure and confidence! Must simply play chess – remembering about the assessment. Cut your calculations down a little and economise your strength. Let's go! Shame!*

**Bronstein – Botvinnik**

Slav Defence

*Notes by Mikhail Botvinnik*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **1** | **d4** | **d5** |
| **2** | **c4** | **c6** |
| **3** | **♘c3** | **♘f6** |
| **4** | **♘f3** | **e6** |
| **5** | **e3** | |

This position had already occurred in the 8th game of the match, where after 5...♘bd7 6 ♗d3 dxc4 7 ♗xc4 b5 the Meran Variation was reached. Since it was to be expected that my opponent had prepared thoroughly for this, one of the concluding, decisive games, he could have found some improvement for White. Therefore I decided to be the first to deviate from the familiar path, although I have to admit that, as the present game shows, the continuation chosen by Black does not give equality.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **5** | **. . .** | **a6** |
| **6** | **♗d3** | **b5** |

6...dxc4 was undoubtedly sounder, transposing into variations of the Queen's Gambit Accepted, but, I repeat, on this occasion I wanted to follow an unexplored route.

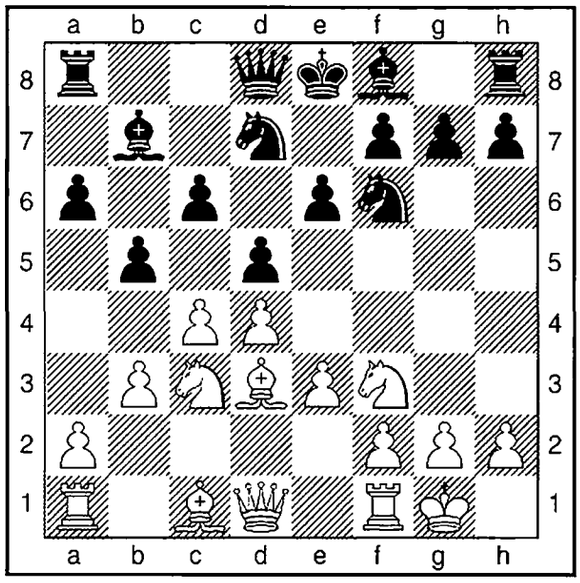
**7 b3**

7 c5 would have been premature in view of 7...♘bd7 with the threat of 8...e5. With this in mind, White defers playing c4–c5 until a time when ...e6–e5 will not be possible.

**7 . . . ♘bd7**

Perhaps it would have been better for Black to play 7...bxc4 8 bxc4 dxc4 9 ♗xc4 c5, but then the strategic plans of the two sides would have been obvious.

**8 0–0 ♗b7**



**9 c5!**

At just the right time. After Black's queen's bishop has moved off the c8–h3 diagonal, ...e6–e5 seems dubious. Here, for example, is how events could have developed in this case: 9...e5 10 dxe5 ♘g4 11 e6 fxe6 12 ♘d4 ♘xc5 13 ♕xg4 ♘xd3 14 ♕xe6+ ♕e7 15 ♕f5.

**9 . . . ♗e7**

The fianchetto of this bishop came into consideration.

**10 a3 a5**

Preventing 11 e4, on which there would have followed 11...b4.

**11 ♗b2 0–0**

**12 ♕c2 g6**

Black prepares to play his bishop to g7 (which, as mentioned, it would have been advisable to do earlier and more quickly) and his rook to e8, maintaining the threat of ...e6–e5.

Even so, 12...♕c7 was probably better, and if 13 b4 axb4 14 axb4 ♖xa1 15 ♖xa1 ♖a8.

**13 b4 axb4**

Otherwise White would have had the opportunity of opening up the queenside at a more favourable moment by b4xa5 and a3–a4.

**14 axb4 ♕c7**

**15 ♖ae1**

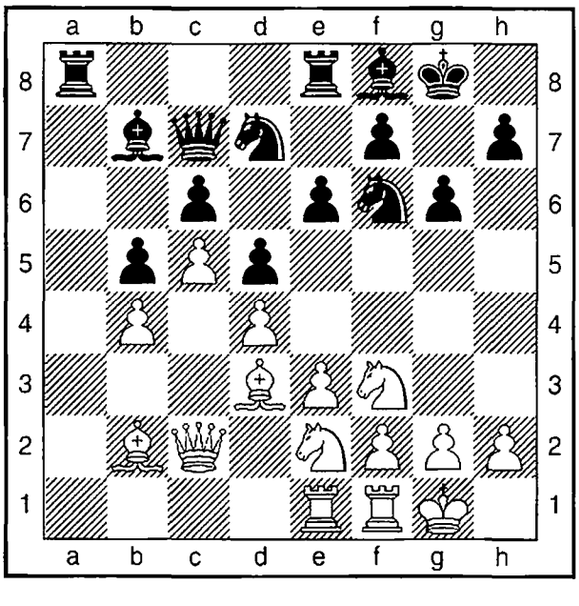
White cannot exploit the open file for the development of his initiative, and so he plays his rook to the centre in order to commence activity there.

**15 . . . ♖fe8**

**16 ♘e2**

16 ♘e5 (if 16...♘xe5 17 dxe5 ♕xe5 18 ♘e4) and f2–f4 looks more energetic.

**16 . . . ♗f8**



**17 h3**

Now 17 ♘e5 can no longer be played on account of 17...♘xe5 18 dxe5 ♘g4, since 19 f4 is not possible (in this variation the movement of the knight to e2 has left the e3 pawn undefended). Therefore White takes control of g4.

**17 . . . ♗g7**

**18 ♘e5 ♘f8**

The exchange on e5 was, of course, unfavourable for Black: the other white knight would have occupied d4.

**19 f3**

White prepares e3–e4, but it does not promise him any benefits, as my opponent promptly realises. The place for this pawn is at f4, in order to prevent the freeing advance ...e6–e5.

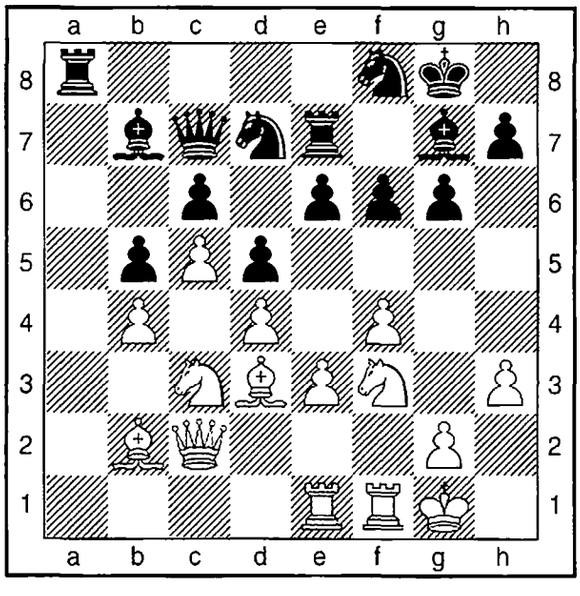
**19 . . . ♘6d7**

**20 f4 f6**

**21 ♘f3 ♖e7**

Black too wastes time, since the ...e6–e5 advance is an unrealisable dream. In particular, if 21...e5 there would have followed 22 fxe5 fxe5 23 e4, and the opening of the centre threatens to prove catastrophic for him.

**22 ♘c3**



**22 . . . f5**

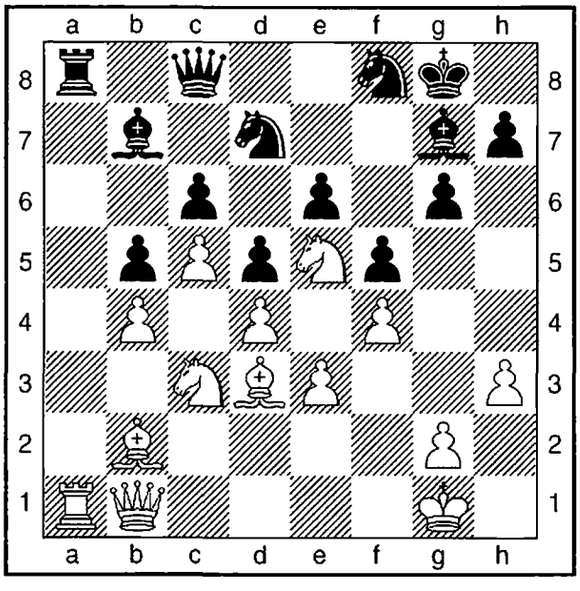
Black correctly decides to block the centre, in order to safeguard himself here against the development of White's initiative. I expected now that Bronstein would immediately begin preparing an attack on the kingside with g2–g4. This, incidentally, would not have involved any particular risk for him. But he somewhat surprisingly again sets his sights on the queenside.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **23** | **♖a1** | **♖ee8** |
| **24** | **♘e5** | **♖xa1** |
| **25** | **♖xa1** | **♖a8** |
| **26** | **♕b1** | |

A subtle move! With the following combination in mind, White first defends his rook with his queen, in order to free his bishop from this role.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **26** | **. . .** | **♕c8** |

What, it would seem, is the difference, whether the queen goes to c8 or to b8? Meanwhile, it is so great, that it could have decided the outcome of the game. The point is that from b8 the queen would have controlled important squares on the b-file. This, however, was not easy to foresee.



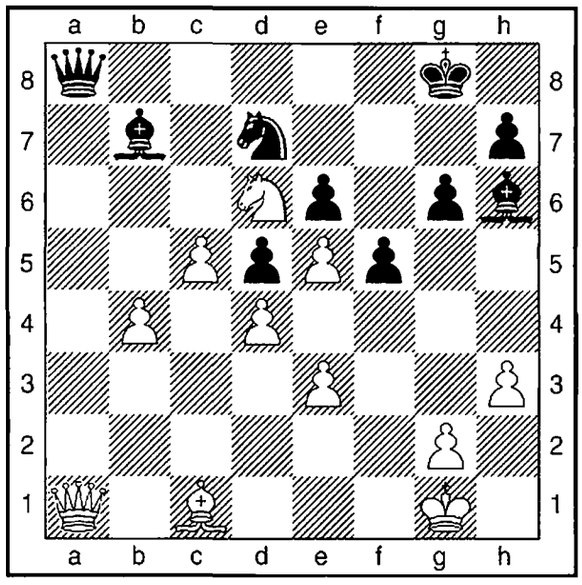
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **27** | **♗xb5!!** | |

A positional sacrifice. The two connected passed b- and c-pawns will be stronger than the bishop.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **27** | **. . .** | **♘xe5** |
| **28** | **fxe5** | **♗h6** |
| **29** | **♗c1** | |

Before accepting the sacrifice, Black improves somewhat the placing of his pieces, but the inevitable decision can not be deferred any further.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **29** | **. . .** | **cxb5** |
| **30** | **♘xb5** | **♘d7** |
| **31** | **♘d6** | **♖xa1** |
| **32** | **♕xa1** | **♕a8** |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **33** | **♕c3** | |

More accurate was 33 ♕b2, ensuring the defence of the b-pawn after its further advance. This should probably have led to a win for White. But even now Black's position is not easy. There is nothing he can do, other than exchange his bishop for the strong knight at d6, giving the opponent three connected and far-advanced passed pawns.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **33** | **. . .** | **♗f8** |
| **34** | **b5** | **♗xd6** |
| **35** | **exd6** | **♕a4** |
| **36** | **♕b2** | |

If White's queen had already been at b2, he would have had an extra tempo, and he could have continued 36 ♗d2 ♔f7 37 ♕b4

♕d1+ 38 ♔h2 ♘f6 39 ♕a5 ♘e4 40 ♗e1 with an obvious win.

**36 . . . ♔f7**

**37 ♔h2**

37 ♗d2 was stronger.

**37 . . . h6**

A move typical of time trouble, when one is afraid of messing things up. 37...♘f6 would apparently have saved the game, since after 38 ♗d2 ♔e8 White does not achieve anything either by the exchange of queens (39 ♕b4 ♕xb4 40 ♗xb4 ♔d7), or by the breakthrough of the queen into the enemy position: 39 c6 ♗xc6 40 bxc6 ♕xc6 41 ♕b8+ ♔d7 42 ♕a7+ ♔c8 43 ♕e7 ♘e4 44 ♕xe6+ ♕d7.

**38 e4**

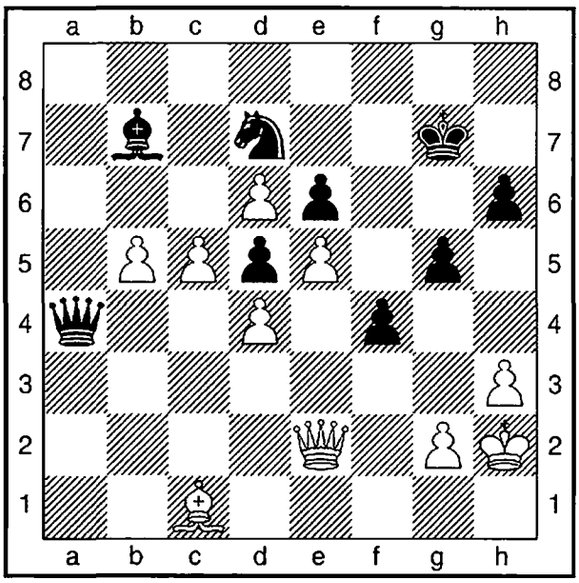
White is aiming to complicate the play. Here too 38 ♗d2 and then ♕b4 was more accurate.

**38 . . . f4**

After 38...dxe4 39 d5! or 38...fxe4 39 ♗xh6 the way into the enemy rear would have been opened for the white queen.

**39 e5 g5**

**40 ♕e2 ♔g7**



In this critical position the game was adjourned, and no one, myself included, had any doubts that White would win. Analysis confirmed this, and showed that after 41 c6 ♗xc6 42 bxc6 ♕xc6 43 ♗xf4! gxf4 44 ♕g4+ ♔f7 45 ♕xf4+ ♔g7 46 ♕g4+ ♔f7 47 ♕h4! (but not 47 ♕h5+ ♔g7 48 ♕e8 ♘xe5) 47...♘f8 48 ♕xh6 Black has no way of opposing the advance of the h-pawn. Even a possible exchange of queens does not change the evaluation of the ending. I pointed out these variations immediately after the game.

There remained only the slight hope that White had not sealed 41 c6, assuming that this possibility would always be available to him. But even in this case, for a long time I was unable to find a satisfactory continuation in my adjournment analysis. It was only an hour and a half before the resumption that the correct plan of defence was found.

**41 ♕d3 ♘b8!!**

This paradoxical move, placing the knight 'out of play', is the only one that saves Black. White can still regain his piece, but no longer the bishop, but the knight. Then opposite-colour bishops are left on the board, and Black has nothing to fear.

Bronstein makes a last attempt by opening up the opposing king's position, but in so doing the white king is also deprived of protection.

**42 h4 ♕c4**

Now Black also need not fear the exchange of queens – the knight is helping the bishop to control the c6 square.

**43 ♕h3 ♕xb5!**

The b-pawn is more dangerous than the bishop, and therefore it must be eliminated. 43...♕xc1 would have been incorrect on account of 44 hxg5 hxg5 45 ♕xe6 ♕e3 46 ♕f6+ ♔h7 47 ♕xg5 ♕g3+ 48 ♕xg3 fxg3+ 49 ♔xg3, and the white pawns are stronger than the black pieces.

**44 hxg5 hxg5**

**45 ♕xe6 ♕d3!**

Black must immediately create the counter-threat of ...♕g3+.

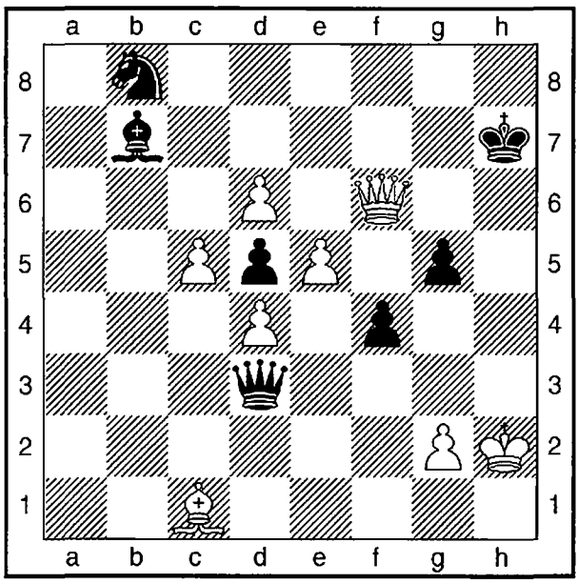
**46 ♕f6+ ♔h7**

**47 ♕f7+**

Thanks to the move 45...♕d3!, in the event of 47 ♕xg5 ♕g3+ 48 ♕xg3 fxg3+ 49 ♔xg3 ♗c8 followed by ...♔g6, ...♘c6 and ...♗d7, Black can set up an impregnable fortress.

**47 . . . ♔h8**

**48 ♕f6+ ♔h7**



**49 ♗xf4**

The bishop sacrifice cannot achieve anything for White, of course, but he is assured of perpetual check, and so he is not taking any risk.

**49 . . . gxf4**

**50 ♕f7+ ♔h8**

**51 ♕e8+ ♔g7**

**52 ♕e7+ ♔h8**

**53 ♕e8+ ♔g7**

**54 ♕e7+ ♔h8**

The position is repeated, but I did not even calculate how many times this was happening, since I did not intend to claim a draw – in any case it is obvious.

**55 ♕f8+ ♔h7**

**56 ♕f7+ ♔h8**

**57 ♕xb7**

Now it is Black who has perpetual check.

**57 . . . ♕g3+**

**58 ♔h1**

**Draw.**

Match score: Botvinnik 9 Bronstein 9

*Played badly – was saved by a miracle.*

# 27th–28th April – Game 19

*Work and work!*
*Have I really become weaker?*
*Let's go! Shame!*

**Botvinnik – Bronstein**

Grünfeld Defence

*Notes by Mikhail Botvinnik*

**1 d4 ♘f6**

**2 c4 g6**

**3 g3 ♗g7**

**4 ♗g2 d5**

**5 cxd5 ♘xd5**

**6 ♘f3 0–0**

According to theory, 6...c5 would have been premature.

**7 0–0 c5**

**8 e4**

8 dxc5, as I played against Zuidema (Amsterdam 1966) would seem to be less active, but, on the other hand, the position of the pawn at e5 – and it will advance to there – is less favourable for White that at e2.

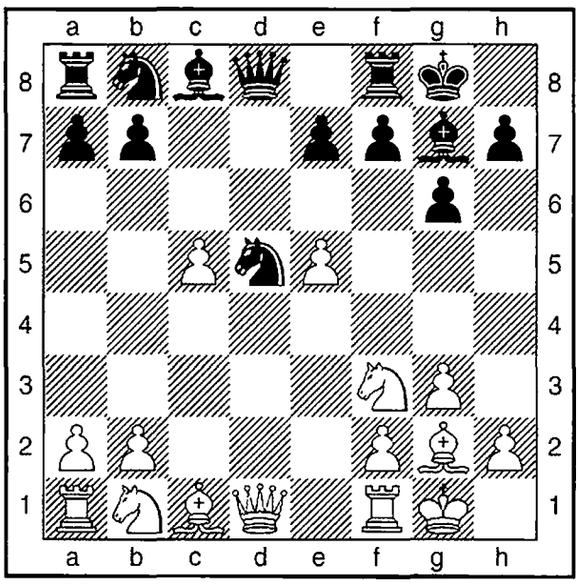
**8 . . . ♘f6**

In the game Botvinnik–Novotelnov (Moscow 1947) the less successful 8...♘b6 was played.

**9 e5 ♘d5**

**10 dxc5**

Otherwise, as for example in the game Najdorf–Boleslavsky (Saltsjöbaden Interzonal 1948), after 10 ♕e2 Black could have advantageously replied 10...cxd4.



**10 . . . ♘b4**

10...♘c6 was played against me by Ragozin, not long before the present encounter in a training game. The continuation chosen by my opponent cannot be recommended, since Black falls behind in development. After all, he will still have to spend time regaining his pawn. After 10...♘a6 it is doubtful whether White would have had any advantage.

**11 ♘c3 ♘8c6**

**12 a3**

It is useful to drive the enemy knight away from the c2 square, especially since White's queenside pawn majority is his main trump.

**12 . . . ♘d3**

After 12...♕xd1 13 ♖xd1 ♘c2 14 ♖b1 ♗f5 the reply 15 ♘h4 is convincing enough. After the other possible move (12...♘a6 13 b4 ♘xe5 14 ♘xe5 ♗xe5 15 ♗b2) White's initiative would have quickly developed.

**13 ♗e3 ♗g4**

The pawn is immune: 13...♘xb2 14 ♕e2 (14...♘d3 15 ♖fd1). Black aims to exchange his bishop in order to gain time for the mobilisation of his forces, but White will have the advantage of the two bishops, which does not require any particular recommendation.

**14 h3 ♗xf3**

**15 ♕xf3 ♘dxe5**

**16 ♕e4 ♕d3**

White's centralised queen is so well placed that Black has no alternative – he has to exchange it.

**17 ♕a4 ♕c4**

Only not 17...♘c4 on account of 18 ♖ad1 ♘xb2 19 ♖xd3 ♘xa4 20 ♘xa4.

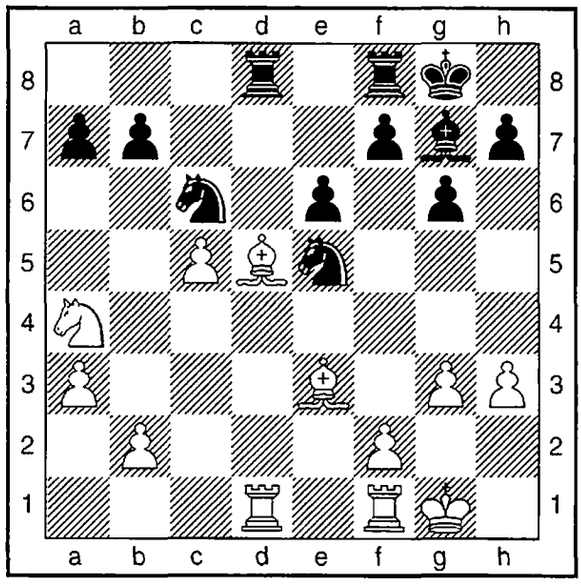
**18 ♖ad1 ♖ad8**

**19 ♗d5**

Only in this way can White gain control of the c4 square, so that it should not be occupied by an enemy knight.

**19 . . . ♕xa4**

**20 ♘xa4 e6**



**21 ♗a2**

Ragozin, my second, who later annotated this game, suggested that the bishop

should have been returned to g2. I, however, considered it essential to retain control of the c4 square. After 21 ♗g2 the following could have occurred: 21...♘c4 22 ♗c1 ♘d4 23 ♗xb7 ♘e2+ 24 ♔g2 ♘xc1 25 ♖xc1 ♘xb2, and White has no advantage.

**21 . . . ♘f3+**

Black exploits the opportunity to occupy the central d4 square, which, however, is not so effective.

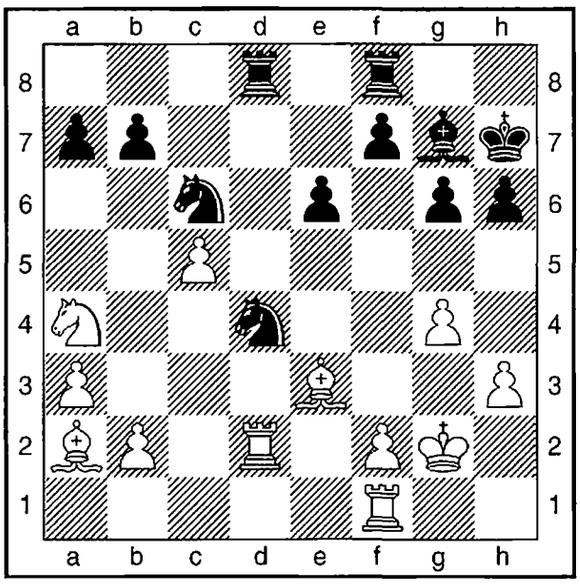
**22 ♔g2 ♘fd4**

**23 g4**

The knight must not be allowed to go to f5.

**23 . . . h6**

**24 ♖d2 ♔h7**



Black's last two moves clearly indicate his intention to play ...f7–f5. White should have prepared for this with 25 ♘c3 f5 26 f3! followed by ♖fd1, when he retains all the advantages of his position.

**25 f4**

But now, as a result of exchanges, the position becomes simplified, and Black's chances of a successful defence are improved.

**25 . . . f5**

**26 ♘c3**

26 ♖fd1 could not be played immediately on account of 26...♘c2.

**26 . . . e5**

**27 fxe5 ♗xe5**

**28 ♘d5**

This prevents the further advance of the f-pawn, which would be highly unpleasant, but White can no longer avoid exchanges.

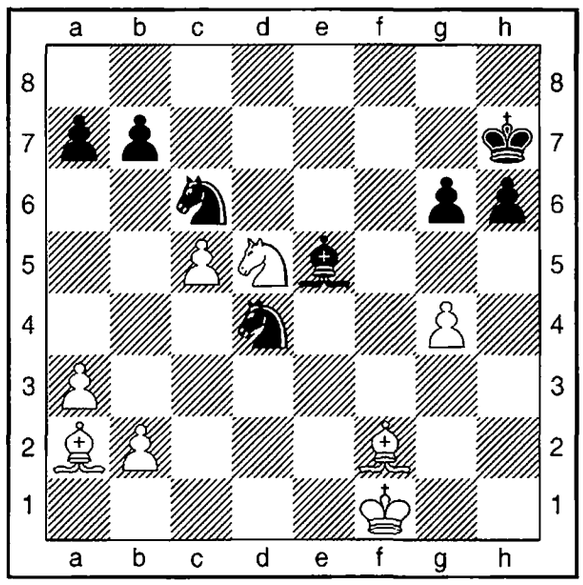
**28 . . . fxg4**

**29 hxg4 ♖xf1**

**30 ♔xf1 ♖f8+**

**31 ♖f2 ♖xf2+**

**32 ♗xf2**



The capture 32 ♔xf2 would have brought the king closer to the centre, but did not work because of 32...♘c2 (33 ♗c1 ♗d4+).

**32 . . . a6**

**33 ♔g2 ♔g7**

**34 ♗c4 ♘e6**

**35 b4 ♗b2**

It would have been simpler to exchange White's last pawn on the kingside by 35...h5. But perhaps Black was hoping to win this ending?

**36 a4 ♘e5**

**37 ♗e2 ♗d4**

**38 ♗g3 a5**

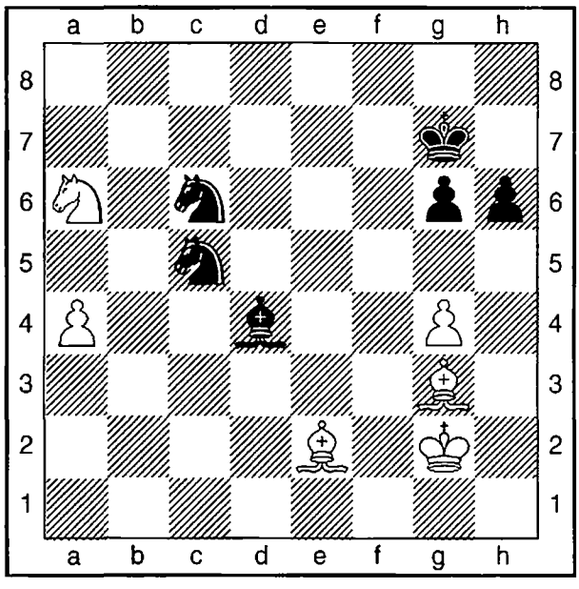
This is a useful operation for Black, but the previous recommendation (38...h5) remains valid. In view of the fact that White has two

bishops, Black can feel easy only when there is play on just one wing.

**39 bxa5 ♘xc5**
**40 ♘c7 ♘c6**
**41 a6 bxa6**
**42 ♘xa6**

Just as the win for White in the adjourned position of the previous game seemed obvious, so too no one was in any doubt that the present encounter, which was interrupted after 40 moves, would end in a draw. Indeed, there are so few pieces and pawns on the board... Here, for example, Black had an elegant possibility, pointed out by Goldberg, of forcing a draw by combinative means: 42...♘xa4 43 ♗b5 ♘c5 44 ♘xc5 ♗xc5 45 ♗xc6 ♗e3 46 ♔f3 (or 46 ♗h4 h5 47 g5 ♗c1) 46...♗g5 47 ♗f4 ♗xf4 48 ♔xf4 g5+ and 49...h5.

It is hard to explain why Bronstein did not go in for this variation: either because he overlooked it both in his adjournment analysis, and at the board, or because he assumed that 'all roads lead to Rome'...



**42 . . . ♘e4**
**43 ♗c7 ♘c3**
**44 ♗f3 ♘e5**
**45 a5 h5**

Black finally decides on this advance, but at a moment when it does not lead to an exchange of pawns. The simplest way to draw was by 45...♘xf3 46 ♔xf3 ♔f6 and only then ...h6–h5. Then he could have calmly given up a piece for the a-pawn.

**46 g5 ♘c4**

Both of Black's knights lack strong points and are unable to oppose the active white bishops. How, under such circumstances, could he avoid exchanging his knight for the bishop at f3? A suicidal decision!

**47 ♘b4 ♘b5**
**48 ♗d8 ♔f8**

Things are obviously bad if the king, to help its pieces, has to move to the centre, abandoning the kingside pawns to their fate.

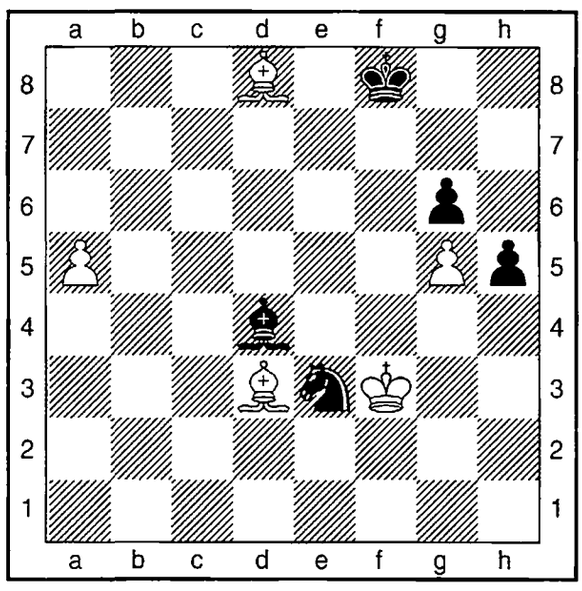
**49 ♘c6 ♗c5**
**50 ♗e2**

Beginning the pursuit of the knights.

**50 . . . ♘e3+**

If 50...♘bd6, then 51 ♗e7+ and 52 ♗xc4, while if 50...♘cd6 51 ♗e7+ and 52 ♗xb5, in each case winning a piece.

**51 ♔f3 ♘d4+**
**52 ♘xd4 ♗xd4**
**53 ♗d3**



Here the effect is seen of Black's mistake, in 'sparing' both the white g-pawn and the

light-square bishop. Now the weakness of the g6 pawn proves fatal (if the king defends this pawn, White plays 54 ♗b6).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **53** | **. . .** | **♘g4** |
| **54** | **♗xg6** | **♘e5+** |
| **55** | **♔e4** | **♘c6** |

After 55...♘xg6 56 ♔xd4 the a-pawn cannot be stopped.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **56** | **♗b6** | |

It was not yet too late to spoil everything: 56 ♗xh5 ♘xd8 57 ♔xd4 ♘c6+.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **56** | **. . .** | **♗xb6** |

Or 56...♗c3 57 a6 ♗d2 58 ♔f5 ♘e7+ 59 ♔e6 ♘c6 60 ♗e4.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **57** | **axb6** | **h4** |
| **58** | **♗f5** | **♔e7** |
| **59** | **♔f4** | **♔d6** |
| **60** | **♗e4** | |

**Black resigns.**

Match score: Botvinnik 10 Bronstein 9

*Played badly, but he lost his sense of danger.*

## 29th–30th April – Game 20

*Must simply play chess – try to adjourn in a slightly better position.*

*Let's go! Nevertheless rather shameful.*

**Bronstein – Botvinnik**

Réti Opening

*Notes by Mikhail Botvinnik*

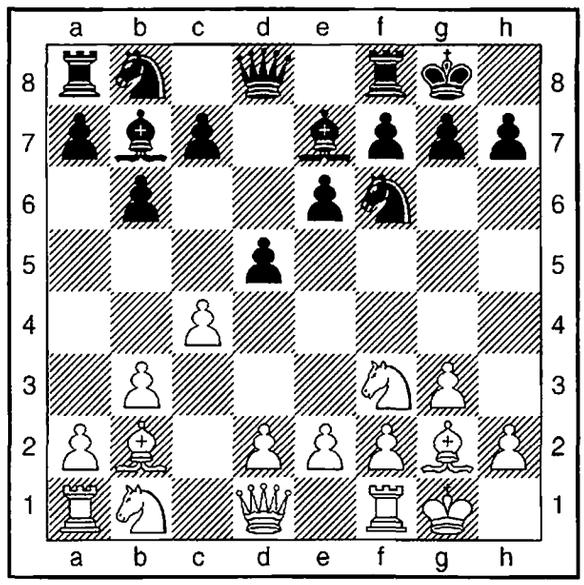
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **1** | **c4** | **e6** |
| **2** | **♘f3** | **♘f6** |
| **3** | **g3** | **b6** |
| **4** | **♗g2** | **♗b7** |
| **5** | **0–0** | **♗e7** |

In this position White had an opportunity to transpose into the Queen's Indian Defence by 6 d4, but he prefers a more complicated set-up from the Réti Opening.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **6** | **b3** | **0–0** |
| **7** | **♗b2** | |

Now, however, Black is free to advance his central d-pawn.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **7** | **. . .** | **d5** |



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **8** | **cxd5** | |

A premature exchange. Correct was 8 e3, as I played in similar positions against Petrosian (1964) and Larsen (1967).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **8** | **. . .** | **exd5** |
| **9** | **♕c2** | |

White has not gained any advantage from the opening, and for the moment he does not decide on his plan – he awaits the development of events.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **9** | **. . .** | **♖e8** |
| **10** | **e3** | |

Against 10 ♘g5, with the threat of 11 ♗xf6, Black would also have replied 10...♘bd7.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **10** | **. . .** | **♘bd7** |
| **11** | **d3** | **♗f8** |
| **12** | **♘c3** | **a6** |

**13 ♖ad1 b5**

A cunning move. Black provokes d3–d4, in order then to open up the game by ...c7–c5, not fearing the appearance of an isolated pawn in the centre. He needs to do this, in order to exchange pieces and reach the haven of a draw. After all, at this point the match score was in my favour.

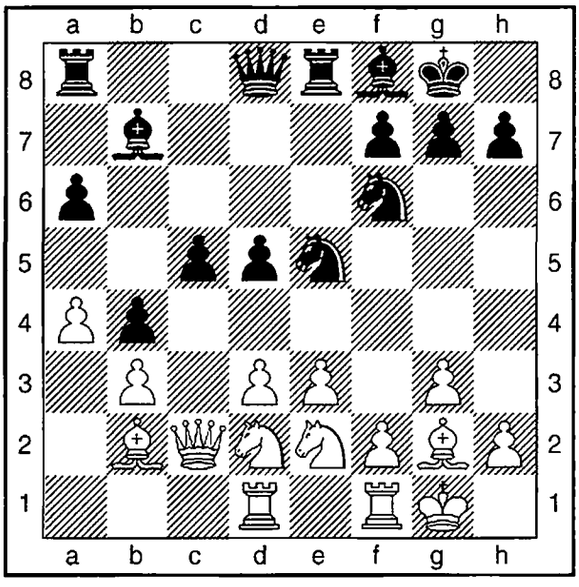
**14 a4!**

It is useful for White to force the further advance of the b-pawn.

**14 . . . b4**
**15 ♘e2 c5**
**16 ♘d2**

For the moment White refrains from playing d3–d4, and correctly so. Alas, a few moves later my opponent was unable to resist this temptation.

**16 . . . ♘e5**



Black now invites his opponent to play d3–d4 with gain of tempo. After all, there is no doubt that one of White's central pawns is going to advance. I was in fact afraid of e3–e4, when I would have had to reply ...d5–d4, and after h2–h3 and then f2–f4 White would have had good prospects. He would have gained a good post for his knight at c4, and then all his preceding play would have been justified. However, for the moment Bronstein does not want to undertake anything.

**17 ♘f4 ♖c8**
**18 ♕b1 a5**
**19 ♖fe1 ♖c7**
**20 d4**

In the end White is unable to resist the temptation, but this leads merely to exchanges, and with them a draw becomes probable. Meanwhile, e3–e4 would have retained all the advantages of his position.

**20 . . . ♘g6**

It is important for Black to exchange the knight that is attacking the central d5 pawn.

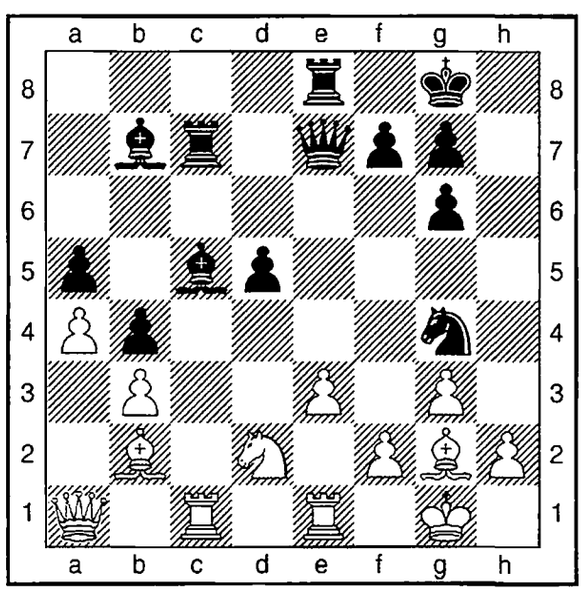
**21 ♘xg6**

21 ♘d3 would have led to more complicated play, since for the moment Black cannot reply 21...c4 (22 bxc4 dxc4 23 ♗xb7 ♖xb7 [11] 24 ♘xc4).

**21 . . . hxg6**
**22 dxc5 ♗xc5**

Now Black is alright. It is true that he has an isolated d5 pawn, but this is compensated by White's concerns over his weak c3 square.

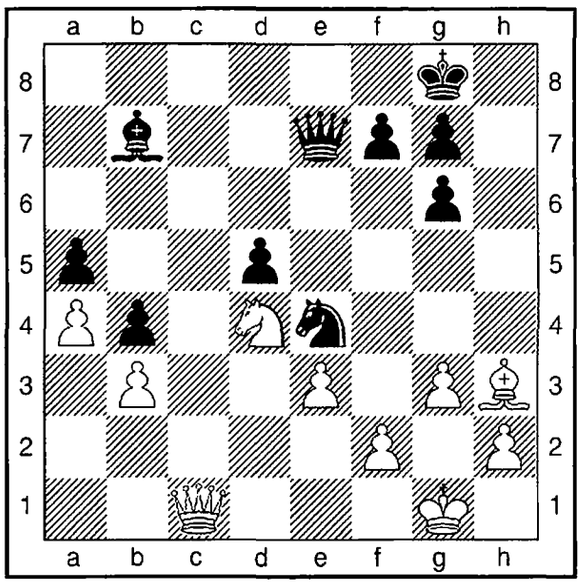
**23 ♕a1 ♕e7**
**24 ♖c1 ♘g4!**



**25 ♗d4**

It is essential to block the a7–g1 diagonal, since if 25 h3 there would have followed 25...♘xf2 26 ♔xf2 ♗xe3+ 27 ♔f1 ♗a6+. Also bad was 25 ♗xg7, not so much on account of 25...♘xf2, as in view of 25...f6 26 h3 ♘e5.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **25** | **. . .** | **♖ec8** |
| **26** | **♘f3** | **♘f6** |
| **27** | **♗h3** | **♗xd4** |
| **28** | **♘xd4** | **♖xc1** |
| **29** | **♖xc1** | **♖xc1+** |
| **30** | **♕xc1** | **♘e4** |



Black has achieved all the aims that he had set himself: exchanges have occurred, the d5 pawn is securely defended, and the c3 square will be occupied by his knight.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **31** | **♗c8** | **♘c3** |
| **32** | **♗xb7** | **♕xb7** |
| **33** | **f3** | **♔f8** |
| **34** | **♕f1** | **♕c8** |

Here and subsequently Black prevents the activation of the enemy queen.

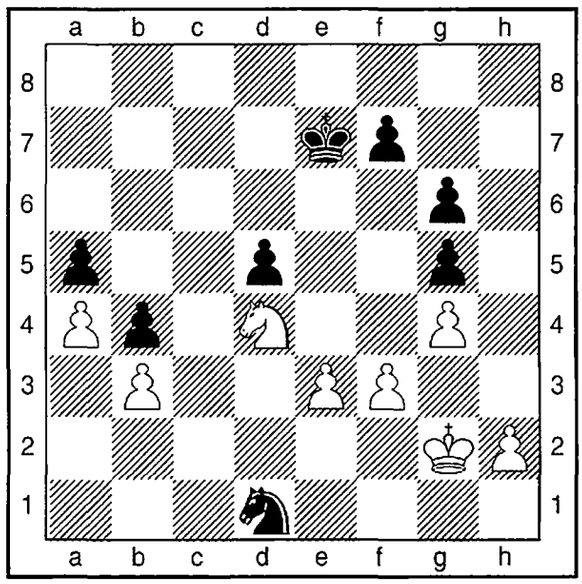
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **35** | **♔g2** | **g5** |
| **36** | **g4** | **g6** |
| **37** | **♕e1** | **♕e8** |
| **38** | **♕d2** | **♕e5** |

Strictly speaking, the ending is even favourable to Black (compare, for example, the placing of the queens), but this, of course, is not enough for a win.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **39** | **♕d3** | **♕f6** |
| **40** | **♘c2** | **♔e7** |
| **41** | **♕d4** | |

In the knight ending too White cannot hope to win.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **41** | **. . .** | **♕xd4** |
| **42** | **♘xd4** | **♘d1** |



The sealed move, after which the outcome becomes clear.

**43 ♘c2**

After 43 ♘c6+ ♔d6 44 ♘xa5 ♔c7 White would have lost his knight.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **43** | **. . .** | **♘b2** |
| **44** | **♘d4** | **♘d1** |
| **45** | **♘c2** | **♘b2** |
| **46** | **♘d4** | |

**Draw.**

Match score: Botvinnik 10½ Bronstein 9½

*Played decently, although ended up in a difficult position.*

# 4th–5th May – Game 21

*Endeavour! With the hope...*

*Let's go! After all, it is rather shameful to play badly!*

**Botvinnik – Bronstein**

King's Indian Defence

*Notes by Evgeny Sveshnikov*

This game has been annotated by many players, and in particular by David Ionovich himself, but usually the comments have begun only after the 8th move. So that my comments should be the author's, I have had to begin from the very first move!

**1 d4**

A good move, but 1 e4! is even stronger.

**1 . . . ♘f6**

The best reply; Black's objective is not to allow the creation of the d4+e4 pawn pair, or in other words, not to permit White to occupy the centre.

**2 c4**

Without this move it is practically impossible to fight for control of the e4 and d5 squares.

**2 . . . d6?!**

This move looks inconsistent from the standpoint of the battle for the centre. After all, the battle is for the light squares e4 and d5, whereas Black switches to the dark squares e5 and d4. Since in the opening Black is one tempo down, he can ill afford such a luxury.

**3 ♘c3**

Logical, consistent and very strong! 4 e4 is now threatened.

**3 . . . e5**

In my view, the best move. Since Black has lost the battle for the e4 and d5 squares (as a result of his mistake on the 2nd move), 3...e5 is the best way of fighting for the centre.

**4 ♘f3**

Going into the endgame is completely harmless: 4 dxe5 dxe5 5 ♕xd8+ ♔xd8, since White's extra tempo has been wasted on the move c2–c4, which is unnecessary in the given position, and 6 f4, the only active possibility, is hardly dangerous for Black.

**4 . . . ♘bd7**

**5 g3**

White chooses a modest, unhurried development of his bishop, preferring 'a bird in the hand to two in the bush'. 5 e4 is more critical.

**5 . . . g6**

Now Black too can take a risk – spending a tempo on the flank development of his bishop.

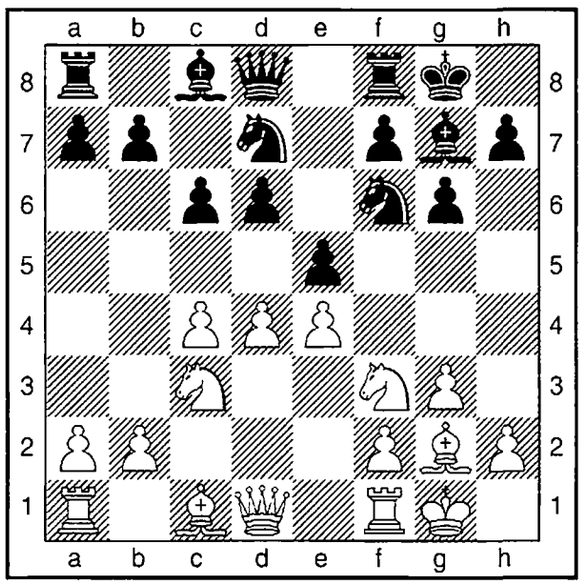
**6 ♗g2 ♗g7**

**7 0–0 0–0**

**8 e4**

Without this move, seizing space, it is hard for White to count on a serious advantage.

**8 . . . c6**



The result is a normal, theoretical set-up, which became known as the King's Indian

Defence.

It should be mentioned that Bronstein's move order or method of playing this defence is worth imitating. Why? The point is that usually Black plays this opening independently, i.e. without paying attention to the opponent's moves: 1...♘f6, 2...g6, 3...♗g7, 4...d6, 5...0–0 and so on.

Against this move order White has several active set-ups, such as the Four Pawns Attack and the Sämisch Variation. The move order employed in the present game significantly reduces White's choice – he cannot play very actively from the very first moves.

Even so, regarding the King's Indian Defence, it should be mentioned that this opening has occurred only rarely in matches for the world championship. [12] Few of the champions and challengers have risked giving up the centre in the opening, agreeing to a difficult game in the strategic sense. This makes it all the more interesting to see how this position is interpreted by David Bronstein, one of the first and best performers of the King's Indian Defence, especially since he is opposed by the world champion.

**9 h3**

9 ♖e1 is also very logical.

**9 . . . ♘h5**

A dubious move: he does not manage to play ...f7–f5, so why move the knight away from the centre?

**10 ♗e3 ♕e7**

**11 ♘h2**

Why not 11 ♕d2 or 11 ♖e1 ? Obviously, Botvinnik did not want to allow ...f7–f5, but was this dangerous?

**11 . . . ♔h8**

**12 ♖e1 a6**

**13 a3?!**

Perhaps 13 ♖c1 would have been better, not weakening the b3 square, as a result of which White begins to have great problems.

**13 . . . ♖b8**

**14 ♗f1 ♘hf6**

Back towards the centre!

**15 ♕d2 b5**

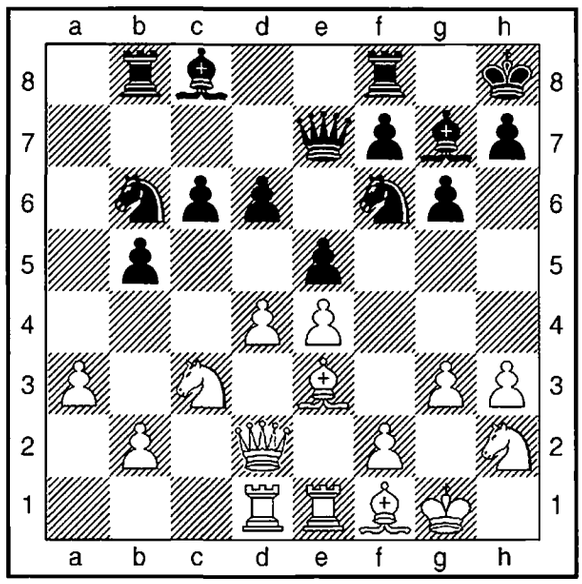
**16 cxb5**

16 b3 came into consideration.

**16 . . . axb5**

**17 ♖ad1 ♘b6**

17...♖e8 was better.



**18 ♗h6?!**

18 dxe5 dxe5 19 b4 was better. In addition, the white bishop at e3 was stronger than its opponent, since it was operating on two flanks. The exchange of bishops is stronger after Black has conceded the centre (...cxd4), as, for example, in the 'Dragon'.

**18 . . . ♗xh6**

**19 ♕xh6 ♗e6**

**20 ♘f3**

If 20 dxe5 dxe5 21 ♕g5 ♗b3 (21...♘bd7? 22 ♘f3 ♗b3? 23 ♖xd7! or 22...♕c5 23 ♖c1 ♕d6 24 ♖ed1 ♕c7 25 ♘d5 – in both cases White stands better) 22 ♘g4 ♗xd1 23 ♘xf6 ♘d7!, but 21 ♕h4 ♗b3 22 ♖d2 is possible.

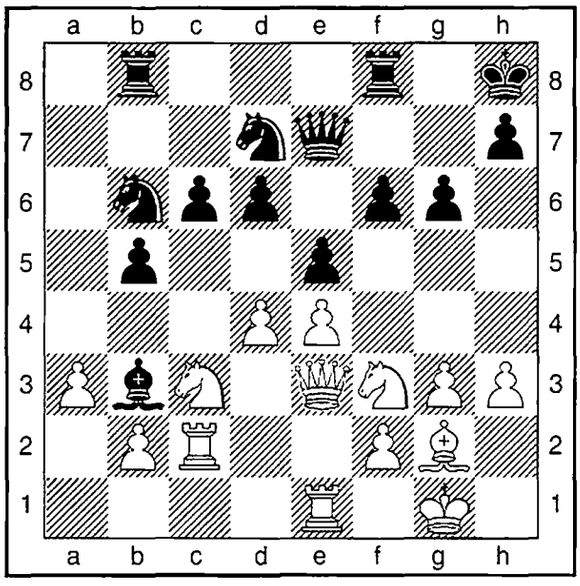
**20 . . . ♗b3**
**21 ♖d2 ♘fd7**

Black holds the centre, taking account of the fact that his g7 bishop has been exchanged and that he very much needs his pawn on e5.

**22 ♕e3 ♗c4**
**23 ♗g2 f6**

Black certainly has no problems and he begins to think of achieving more. His plan is as follows: to open the b-file and exploit the weakness of the b3 and c4 squares, and on the kingside and in the centre – to maintain the pawn structure.

**24 ♖c2 ♗b3**



**25 ♖ce2**

25 ♖cc1 was probably stronger – at least it wouldn't have cramped his pieces.

**25 . . . ♘c4**
**26 ♕d3 ♘a5**
**27 ♖d2 ♘b6**
**28 ♕b1 ♘bc4**
**29 ♖de2 b4**
**30 axb4 ♖xb4**
**31 h4**

Black has a clear advantage, and if White continues to adopt waiting tactics, in the end the b2 pawn will fall.

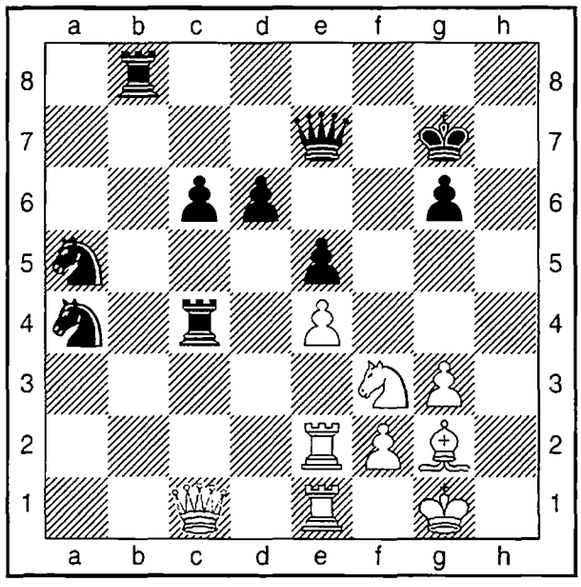
**31 . . . ♘b6**
**32 ♘a2 ♗xa2**
**33 ♕xa2 ♘bc4**
**34 h5 ♖fb8**
**35 hxg6 hxg6**
**36 ♕b1 ♔g7**

On the kingside White has not made much progress, whereas on the queenside Black has achieved a great deal, and he is not even in a hurry to win the b2 pawn, but first strengthens the position of his king.

**37 dxe5 fxe5**

Also good is 37...dxe5 with the idea of 38...♘xb2 and the advance of the c-pawn. It would be very hard for White to do anything to oppose this.

**38 ♕c1 ♘xb2**
**39 ♕c3 ♘a4**
**40 ♕c1 ♖c4**



Again the advance of the c-pawn was very strong.

**41 ♕g5**

This sealed move took Botvinnik 30 minutes.

**41 . . . ♕xg5**

The endgame is lost for White, although accuracy is demanded of Bronstein.

**42 ♘xg5 ♘b3**

To the centre as quickly as possible!

**43 f4!**

The only possibility of counterplay.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **43** | **. . .** | **♘d4** |
| **44** | **♖a2** | **♖b2!** |
| **45** | **♖xb2** | **♘xb2** |

To cap all his misfortunes, White has a bad bishop at g2.

**46 ♔h2**

This loses quickly. More tenacious was 46 ♖a1, and if 46...♖c1+ 47 ♖xc1 ♘e2+ 48 ♔f2 ♘xc1 49 ♗f1, when the conversion of the extra pawn is not at all easy. Evidently Black should exchange rooks in a more favourable situation, for example 46...♘a4 47 ♖b1 ♘c5 48 ♖a1 ♖a4.

It is not clear why, after adjournment analysis, the world champion missed this possibility.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **46** | **. . .** | **♘d3** |
| **47** | **♖e3** | |

Or 47 ♖f1 ♖c1 48 ♖xc1 ♘xc1 and in comparison with 46 ♖a1 the situation is favourable to Black, since the white king at h2 is very passive.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **47** | **. . .** | **♖c3** |

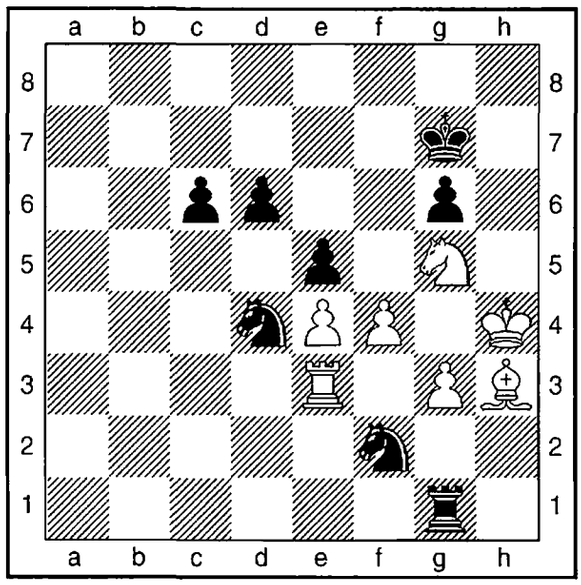
Threatening the advance of the c-pawn.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **48** | **♗f1** | **♖c2+** |
| **49** | **♔h3** | |

If 49 ♔g1, then 49...♘c1 is very strong.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **49** | **. . .** | **♘f2+** |
| **50** | **♔h4** | **♖c1!** |
| **51** | **♗g2** | **♖g1** |
| **52** | **♗h3** | |

*(see next diagram)*



White's last few moves have been forced; he is completely paralysed.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **52** | **. . .** | **♖h1** |
| **53** | **fxe5** | **dxe5** |
| **54** | **♖a3** | **♔f6** |

Now if 55 ♖a7 there follows 55...♘f3+ 56 ♘xf3 ♖xh3 mate.

**55 ♘h7+**

This check is forced, since 55...♘e6 was threatened.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **55** | **. . .** | **♔e7** |
| **56** | **♘g5** | **♔d6** |

Time trouble interferes. 56...♘e6 was simpler.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **57** | **♘f7+** | **♔e7** |
| **58** | **♔g5** | **♔xf7** |
| **59** | **♖a7+** | **♔e8** |
| **60** | **♗d7+** | **♔d8** |
| **61** | **♔xg6** | **♘xe4** |
| **62** | **g4** | **♖f1** |
| **63** | **♗f5** | **♘xf5** |
| **64** | **gxf5** | **♔e8** |

**White resigns.**

Perhaps Botvinnik's worst game in this match; he was simply unrecognisable.

Even great players have their off days. This makes his overall victory all the more momentous, and the greater the respect

and admiration we experience for Botvinnik the competitor and the man!

Match score: Botvinnik 10½ Bronstein 10½

*Played the first 12 moves decently, but then – lost my head. More will-power! Do not waste time in vain, and when you stir up trouble – find an active plan.*

## 6th May – Game 22

*More pressure, activity and clarity!*

*Let's go. Composure and pressure – 'The motherland is in danger!'*

**Bronstein – Botvinnik**

Dutch Defence

*Notes by Evgeny Sveshnikov*

**1 d4 e6**

An interesting way of going into the Dutch Defence. Its main drawback is that White can play 2 e4! with an obvious advantage, but account should be taken of the fact that few players who open 1 d4 are ready to play against the French Defence (for this you have to master a very wide range of openings). The fourth world champion, Alexander Alekhine, often played the opening in this way.

**2 c4 f5**

But now the virtues of the move 1...e6 are seen. The point is that after 1 d4 f5 the move 2 c4 is by no means obligatory; moreover, I think that it is not the strongest. White has the options of 2 ♗g5!? and 2 g3, and he can manage without c2–c4, exploiting the b3–g8 diagonal. 2 ♘c3 is also interesting, after which the Staunton Gambit 2...♘f6 3 e4!? is possible.

After 1 d4 e6 White's options are significantly reduced. Thus after 2 ♘c3, apart from transposing into the French Defence by 2...d5, Black has the no less interesting possibility of 2...♗b4!?, while the attempt to transpose into the Catalan by 2 g3 is not dangerous in view of 2...c5!. The move 2 ♗g5 is altogether impossible. There only remains 2 c4.

Thus, 1...e6 allows the French Defence, but otherwise it reduces White's options.

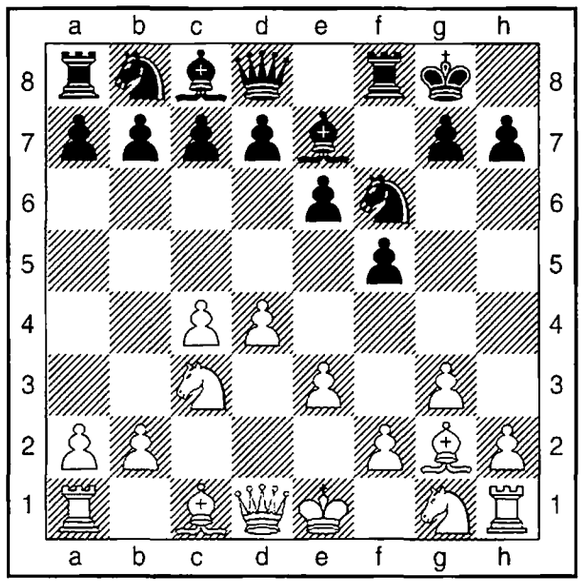
**3 g3 ♘f6**

**4 ♗g2 ♗e7**

An interesting alternative is 4...♗b4+, exchanging the dark-square bishops, followed by ...d7–d6, ...♕d8–e7 and ...e6–e5. Alekhine liked to play this way.

**5 ♘c3 0–0**

**6 e3**



The bishop no longer has any prospects on the c1–h6 diagonal, so White decided to keep his other bishop active, by developing his king's knight at e2. This system of development was employed by Botvinnik against Bronstein in the first game of the match. In the 16th game Botvinnik's idea

was adopted by Bronstein and the world champion had to fight against his own weapon. Such a solution to opening problems is often used nowadays by leading players. It is sufficient to recall the matches between Karpov and Kasparov.

It should be mentioned that this opening set-up (6 e3 and 7 ♘ge2) is not without venom: it is evident that White retains a slight, but stable advantage. In the aforementioned 16th game Bronstein did not gain any advantage from the opening, but it is probable that after home analysis he had found a way of improving White's play.

**6 . . . d5**

**7 ♘ge2 c6**

Again Botvinnik opts for the 'stonewall' variation. 7...dxc4 is incorrect, since after 8 ♕a4 the c4 pawn cannot be held.

**8 b3**

After 8 0–0 Black can now take on c4.

**8 . . . ♘e4**

Botvinnik is the first to deviate from the 16th game, where he played 8...♗d6 and 9...♕e7. Here the world champion employs a new and sharper plan of creating counterplay on the kingside, exploiting the outpost at e4. Even so, it this way Black loses the battle for the centre and therefore objectively he can hardly hope for equality. It is more probable that this plan was dictated by psychological factors.

**9 0–0 ♘d7**

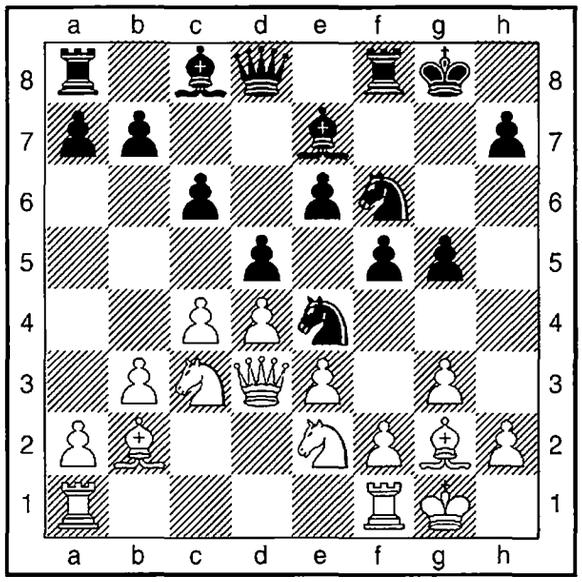
**10 ♗b2 ♘df6**

**11 ♕d3**

11 f3! looks stronger and more energetic. This is what Isaak Boleslavsky writes about this: 'If Black exchanges on c3, White carries out the breakthrough in the centre without moving his queen, while if Black retreats his knight with 11... ♘d6, only then 12 ♕d3 followed by e3–e4'. A splendid example of the thinking of a great master; such nuances are sensed only by very strong players.

**11 . . . g5**

Black takes a committing decision. He must undoubtedly undertake something against White's threatened break in the centre, but he also had a simpler method of defence, namely: 11...♗d7 12 f3 ♘xc3! 13 ♘xc3 ♗e8! 14 e4 fxe4 15 fxe4 ♗g6 and Black can face the future with confidence. Because of this variation the move 11 ♕d3 must be considered a serious inaccuracy, losing White the greater part of his opening advantage.



**12 cxd5**

Let us again refer to Boleslavsky's opinion. The outstanding theoretician very subtly singled out this position as being a critical one and by his analysis he demonstrated that with 12 f3 White would have gained the advantage.

'It is a pity that White does not fall in with his opponent's plans. After 12 f3 ♘xc3 13 ♘xc3 g4 (otherwise the move ...g7–g5 does not have any point) 14 fxg4 ♘xg4 White had the possibility of an interesting piece sacrifice, giving him a dangerous attack: 15 e4! fxe4 16 ♘xe4 dxe4 17 ♗xe4. The strength of the attack can be demonstrated by the following two variations:

(1) 17...♘f6 18 ♗xh7+ ♘xh7 19 ♕g6+ ♔h8 20 d5+ ♖f6 (20...♘f6 21 ♖f4 or 20...♗f6 21 ♖xf6 ♘xf6 22 ♖f1) 21 d6 ♕xd6 22 ♖xf6 ♘xf6 23 ♗xf6+ ♗xf6 24 ♕xf6+ ♔g8 [13] 25 ♖f1 with irresistible threats, for example 25...♗d7 26 ♕f7+ ♔h8 27 ♕h5+ ♔g8 28 ♕g4+ ♔h8 29 ♖f6 [14].

(2) 17...♗f6 18 h3 ♘h6 19 ♗xh7+ ♔h8 20 ♕g6 ♗xd4+ (20...♗g7 21 d5! ♗xb2 22 ♕xh6 ♗g7 23 ♕h5 ♗d4+ 24 ♔h2 ♔g7 25 ♕g6+ ♔h8 26 ♕h6 ♗g7 27 ♕h5 [15]) 21 ♔h1 ♘f5 22 ♖xf5 ♖xf5 (22...exf5 23 ♗g8) 23 ♗xd4+ e5 24 ♕h6 ♕f6 [16] 25 ♗xe5.

The existence of such possibilities suggests that 11...g5 was, at the least, a double-edged move and that it did not deserve those exclamation marks that nearly all the commentators awarded it.'

**12 . . . exd5**

12...cxd5 was safer, after which Black would have had one more pawn in the centre (compared with the game). In addition, and this is very important, White would have been unable to carry out the plan of a minority pawn attack on the queenside. In playing 12...exd5 Botvinnik undoubtedly thought that the c8–h3 diagonal would be opened for his light-square bishop and that hence his initiative on the kingside would be more powerful. Here it can be added that, since White is better developed, conflict situations should be in his favour, and therefore it would have more advisable for Black to stick to defensive strategy.

**13 f3 ♘xc3**

If 13...♘d6 then, of course, there follows 14 e4!.

**14 ♗xc3**

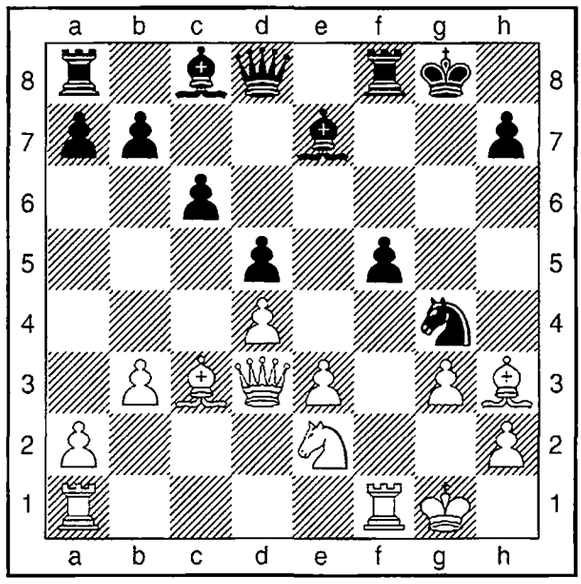
After 14 ♘xc3 g4 15 fxg4 ♘xg4 White's initiative on the queenside would have developed more slowly – thus if 16 a3, then 16...a5 is strong.

**14 . . . g4**

This move does not signify the start of an attack, but is rather a forced defence against the threatened 15 e4.

**15 fxg4 ♘xg4**

**16 ♗h3**



With the obvious threat by 17 ♗xg4 fxg4 18 e4 of exploiting his lead in development. The other possibility of opening the game – 16 h3 ♘f6 17 g4 – is insufficient: Black can take the pawn with 17...fxg4 18 hxg4 ♗xg4 or simply play 17...♘e4, cutting the board in two and suppressing White's initiative. After 16 ♗h3 the manoeuvre of the knight to e4 is not possible in view of the weakness of the f5 pawn.

**16 . . . ♘h6**

The interesting possibility of 16...h5, with the aim of also defending the g4 square, looks too committing, and after 17 ♘f4 ♕e8 18 ♖f3 followed by ♖af1 and ♘g2, with the idea of ♕d2 and ♗b4 or ♘h4, White's prospects are better.

**17 ♘f4 ♗d6**

**18 b4 a6**

**19 a4**

By threatening b4–b5 White opens files for his rooks and also creates additional weaknesses in Black's position.

**19 . . . ♕e7**

**20 ♖ab1 b5**

The other possible defence 20...♗d7 21 b5 axb5 22 axb5 would also not have relieved Black of his problems, for example 22...♖fe8 23 bxc6 bxc6 24 ♖b7 ♕xe3+ 25 ♕xe3 ♖xe3 26 ♗d2.

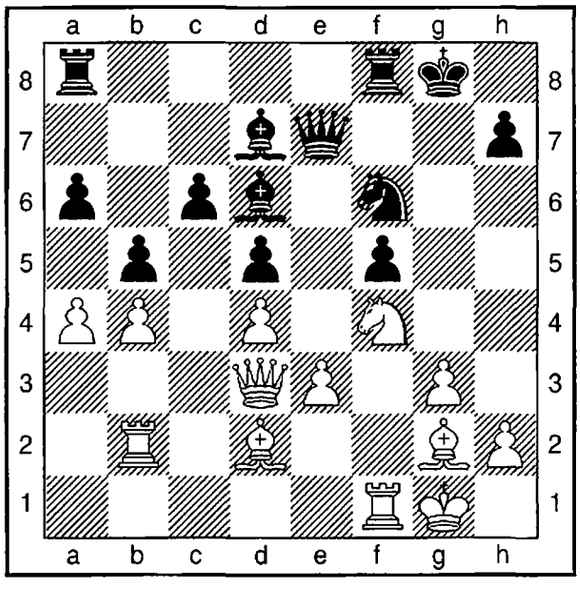
**21 ♗g2**

White's desire to activate his bishop and create pressure on d5 is understandable, but for an instant he lifts his control of the g4 square, which Black immediately exploits for the knight manoeuvre h6–g4–f6–e4. In view of this, it was possibly better to play 21 ♖fe1 followed by ♗d2 and ♕b3, keeping the knight in its passive position, since if ...♘g4 there always follows ♗xg4 fxg4, e3–e4.

**21 . . . ♘g4**

**22 ♗d2 ♘f6**

**23 ♖b2 ♗d7**



**24 ♖a1**

The only real possibility of maintaining the initiative is to exploit the a-file.

**24 . . . ♘e4**

**25 ♗e1**

The bishop must be retained, otherwise after its exchange the e3 pawn will be weak.

**25 . . . ♖fe8**

This looks very logical. Another possibility was 25...♔h8, preparing the capture on f4, and in the event of gxf4 to exploit the g-file.

**26 ♕b3 ♔h8**

26...♗xf4 came into consideration, after which White would evidently have had to take with the g-pawn, with the hope of playing his bishop to h4 and combining play on the a- and g-files.

**27 ♖ba2 ♕f8**

**28 ♘d3!**

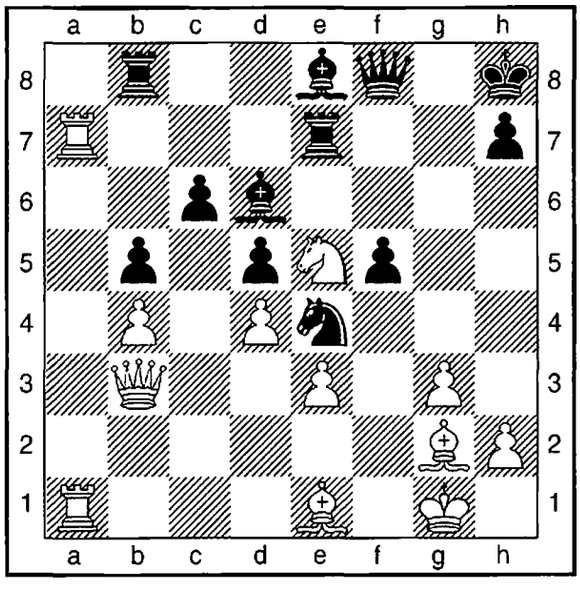
Now Black's position collapses: he has no serious counterplay and the invasion on the a-file is unavoidable.

**28 . . . ♖ab8**

**29 axb5 axb5**

**30 ♖a7 ♖e7**

**31 ♘e5 ♗e8**



**32 g4!**

After this strong pawn sacrifice the slumbering bishop at e1 comes into play with decisive effect.

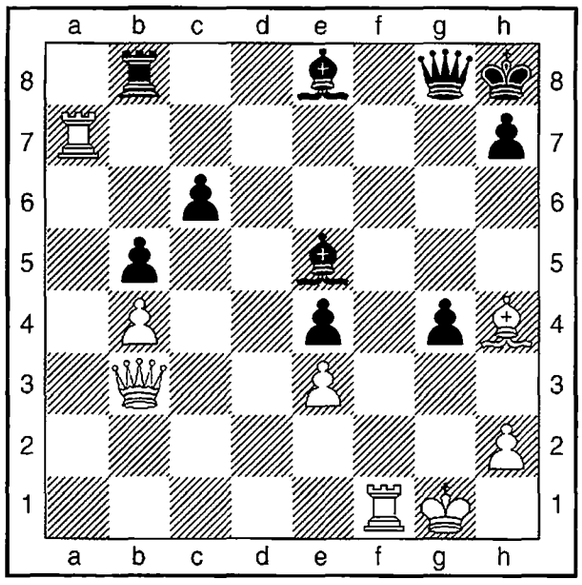
**32 . . . fxg4**

**33 ♗xe4 dxe4**

**34 ♗h4 ♖xe5**

If 34...♖xa7, then 35 ♖xa7 with the threat of 36 ♘f7+. Black also loses after 34...♖g7 35 ♖xg7 ♕xg7 36 ♖a7 ♕xa7 [17] 37 ♗f6+.

**35 dxe5 ♗xe5**
**36 ♖f1 ♕g8**



**37 ♗g3!**

A splendid concluding stroke.

**37 . . . ♗g7**
**38 ♕xg8+**

**Black resigns.**

Bronstein conducted the finish of the game very cleanly, with no pause for breath!

Match score: Botvinnik 10½ Bronstein 11½

*At this point the match diary terminates. Before the 23rd game Botvinnik was trailing by one point. His task appeared very difficult, and a critical situation in the match was reached. There was no time for doubts, since the penultimate game of the match was his last 'white' game in the event. Perhaps for this reason the recordings in the diary were stopped.*

*It should, however, be noted that after this match Botvinnik stopped keeping a diary during his subsequent matches for the world championship.*

# 8th–9th May – Game 23

## Botvinnik – Bronstein

Grünfeld Defence

*Notes by Mikhail Botvinnik*

This was the decisive game in our match. By that time Bronstein was a point ahead, and for the last time I had White. Therefore this was effectively also my last hope of drawing the match and of retaining the title of world champion: the game had to be won.

**1 d4 ♘f6**
**2 c4 g6**
**3 g3 c6**

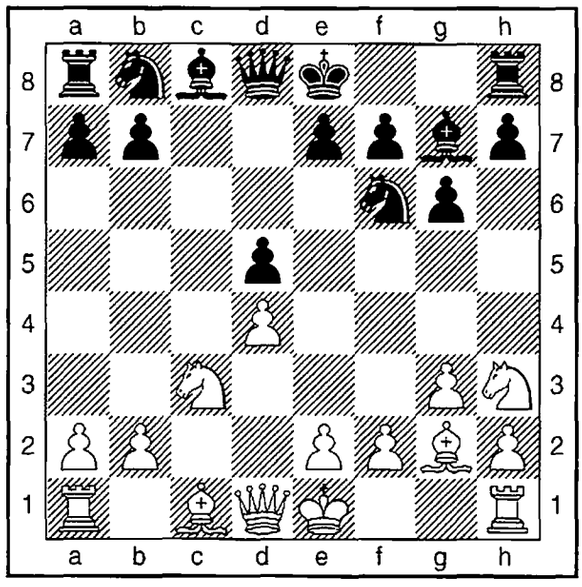
Usually Bronstein used to choose more complicated lines, but on this occasion he was satisfied with a draw.

**4 ♗g2 d5**
**5 cxd5**

This way of handling the opening is the most unpleasant for Black. It is hard for him to gain counterplay, and the extra tempo gives White some advantage.

**5 . . . cxd5**
**6 ♘c3 ♗g7**
**7 ♘h3**

The usual 7 ♘f3 is stronger, of course, but White wanted to avoid the popular continuations.



**7 . . . ♗xh3**

This seems quite sensible, since Black gains time, achieves a comfortable development, and exchanges pieces. But in the future, if the game should become open, the presence of the two active bishops may tell. Quiet development would have been sufficient for maintaining equality, as, for example, in the game Euwe–Bronstein (Amsterdam 1954): 7...0–0 8 ♘f4 e6 9 0–0 ♘c6 10 e3 ♗d7 11 ♘d3 ♖c8 12 ♘c5 b6 13 ♘xd7 ♕xd7.

**8 ♗xh3 ♘c6**
**9 ♗g2 e6**
**10 e3 0–0**
**11 ♗d2 ♖c8**
**12 0–0 ♘d7**

Bronstein liked such indeterminate manoeuvres, when the pieces first move back, and then return to their former positions. More understandable would have been 12...♘e8 and 13...♘d6, which would have secured Black an equal game.

**13 ♘e2**

White, of course, does not repeat Black's mistakes, and transfers his knight, although not immediately, to d3.

**13 . . . ♕b6**
**14 ♗c3**

Capablanca's standard procedure in similar positions is well known. Back in 1916, with Black in a famous game against Janowski, he answered 5 ♕b3 with 5...♕b6. I was also intending to reply 14 ♕b3, but how could I decide on the exchange of queens in a game which I had to win at any price? As a result of his indecision, White loses a tempo, and Black is again alright.

**14 . . . ♖fd8**

Black's first threat takes shape: ...♗f8–b4. Therefore White must urgently defend the b4 square.

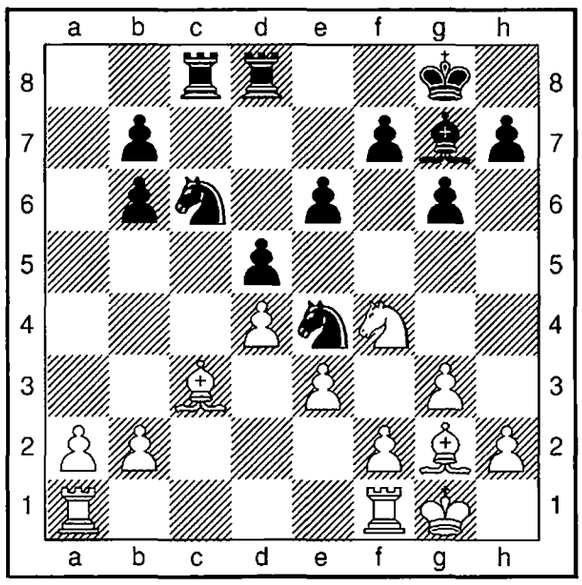
**15 ♘f4 ♘f6**

Well played. Since in the event of 16 ♘d3 ♘e4 17 ♗e1 Black is fully prepared for ...e6–e5, White reverts to thinking about Capablanca's procedure.

**16 ♕b3 ♘e4**

Bronstein too knows that one need not fear the doubled pawns after such an exchange of queens. Therefore Black easily maintains the balance.

**17 ♕xb6 axb6**



**18 ♗e1**

If White does not retain the two bishops, there will be no point in playing on.

**18 . . . ♘a5**
**19 ♘d3 ♗f8**

Black sensibly avoids the pseudo-active invasion with his rook (19...♖c2), since after 20 ♘b4 it would have had to retreat (20...♖xb2 is bad in view of 21 ♗xe4 dxe4 22 ♗c3 ♖e2 23 ♖fc1 and 24 ♔f1). But he should not have disregarded 19...♘c4, when 20 ♖d1 ♗f8 or 20 ♗b4 ♗f8 21 ♗xf8 ♔xf8 leads to an equal game.

**20 f3**

Black's knight is pushed back, and this is already an indication that his previous move was not the best.

**20 . . . ♘d6**
**21 ♗f2**

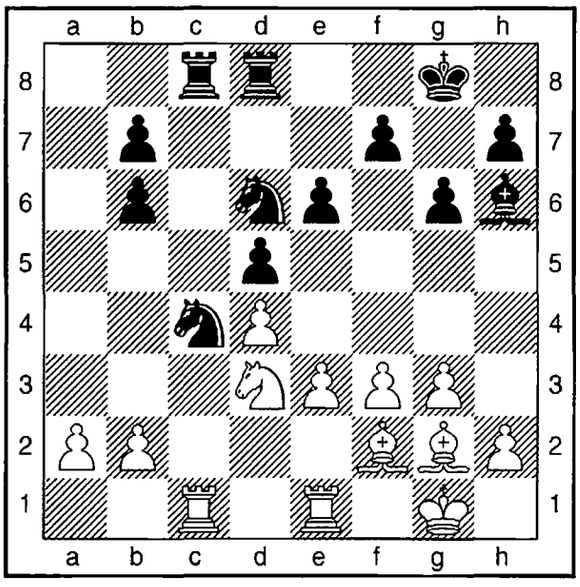
The nervy atmosphere affects both players. White does not prevent the invasion of the rook onto the second rank, and Black does not make use of it. Meanwhile, 21 ♖f2 was quite possible, and after 21...♘ac4 22 ♖e2 ♘f5 23 ♗f2 ♗h6 the play would have developed roughly as in the game.

**21 . . . ♗h6**

**22 ♖ac1 ♘ac4**

Both here, and later, by playing ...♘d6–f5 Black would have forced the reply f3–f4, after which White would have lost any hope of success.

**23 ♖fe1**



**23 . . . ♘a5**

The above recommendation of 23...♘f5 would not have been refuted by the combination 24 g4 ♘fxe3 25 ♗h3 with the threat of 26 b3, on account of 25...♘xg4 26 fxg4 ♗xc1 27 ♖xc1 ♘d2. But, as the reader already knows, my opponent liked to manoeuvre, awaiting a favourable moment. However, in the given case the moving to and fro of the knight pursues a definite aim. Black was apparently hoping for the exchanging variation 24 ♖xc8 ♖xc8 25 ♖c1 ♖xc1+ 26 ♘xc1, after which the knight again advances (26...♘ac4), and one of the white pawns is lost.

**24 ♔f1 ♗g7**

**25 g4 ♘c6**

**26 b3**

White has only just sorted everything out, when one after another there follow two bad moves. Now the queenside pawns are weakened unnecessarily, whereas he had the logical move 26 ♗h4, provoking 26...f6.

**26 . . . ♘b5**

**27 ♔e2**

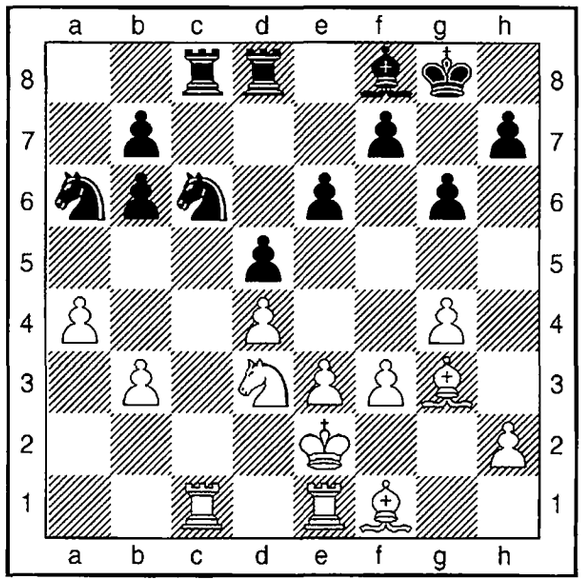
And now 27 a4 suggested itself, in order to prevent Black from nipping in the bud White's queenside initiative by 27...♘a3. However, my opponent rejects this move.

**27 . . . ♗f8**

**28 a4 ♘c7**

**29 ♗g3 ♘a6**

**30 ♗f1**



**30 . . . f6**

Black had a wide choice of equalising continuations: 30...♘cb4, 30...♗a3 and 30...♘a5. He was probably hoping for 31 ♔d2 ♘a5, which would have led to him seizing the c-file (32 ♖c3 ♖xc3 33 ♔xc3 ♖c8+ 34 ♔b2 ♘b4 35 ♘xb4 ♗xb4).

**31 ♖ed1 ♘a5**

**32 ♖xc8 ♖xc8**

**33 ♖c1**

Simultaneously defending the c2 square and (indirectly) the b3 pawn.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **33** | **. . .** | **♖xc1** |
| **34** | **♘xc1** | **♗a3** |
| **35** | **♔d1** | |

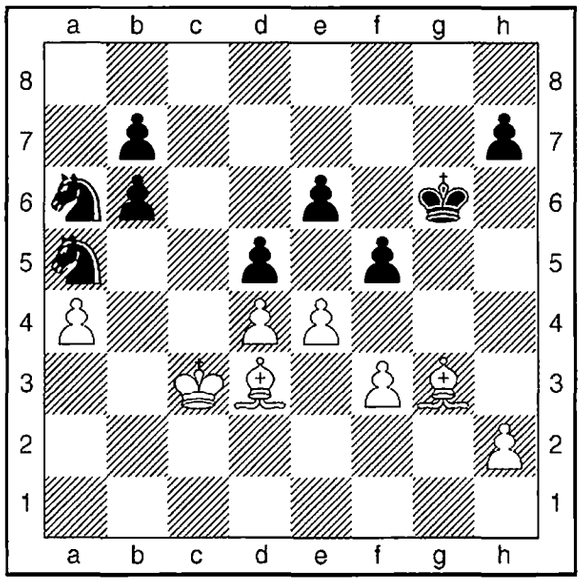
Here it was sufficient to play 35...♔f7, when neither 36 ♗xa6 bxa6 37 ♗c7 ♗xc1 38 ♔xc1 ♘xb3+ 39 ♔c2 ♘a5, nor 36 ♔c2 ♘b4+ 37 ♔b1 ♘a6 would have given White an advantage. But, as in many other games of this match, I was now in time trouble, and here an ill-fated idea occurred to Bronstein: why not go in for the win of a pawn, in order to achieve complete success in this game, and conclude the match victoriously ahead of schedule?

Alas, Black's extra pawn will have no significance, his knights lack strong points, and White only needs to open up the position for the power of his two bishops to tell in the endgame.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **35** | **. . .** | **♗xc1** |
| **36** | **♔xc1** | **♘xb3+** |
| **37** | **♔c2** | **♘a5** |
| **38** | **♔c3** | **♔f7** |
| **39** | **e4** | **f5** |

This is playing into White's hands, since it leads to a weakening of the h7 pawn.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **40** | **gxf5** | **gxf5** |
| **41** | **♗d3** | **♔g6** |



Here I had to seal a move. In general, the plan is obvious. Move one bishop to d6, then the other to b1, exchange pawns on d5 and after ♗a2 win the central pawn. For twenty minutes I tried to weigh up which was stronger: 42 ♗d6 or 42 ♗b1. On general grounds I decided that the first of these was better.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **42** | **♗d6** | |

But our night-time analysis showed that in the event of 42...♘c6 43 ♗b1 ♔f6 White cannot strengthen his position, e.g. 44 exd5 exd5 45 ♗a2 ♔e6. Here I also established that after 42 ♗b1 (which was not sealed) and then 42...♘c6 (if 42...♘c4 43 ♗f4 and 44 ♗a2) 43 exd5 exd5 44 ♗a2 ♘ab4 45 ♗b3 or 44...♘e7 45 ♗h4 Black loses a pawn. And if 42...fxe4 (instead of 42...♘c6) 43 fxe4 dxe4 44 ♗xe4+ ♔g7 the position is opened up and the white bishops dominate the board. An interesting variation was pointed out by Flohr: 45 ♗xb7 ♘xb7 followed by ♔c3–c4–b5xa6xb6 and the creation of a passed a-pawn.

But... it was another move that was sealed.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **42** | **. . .** | **♘c6** |
| **43** | **♗b1** | **♔f6** |

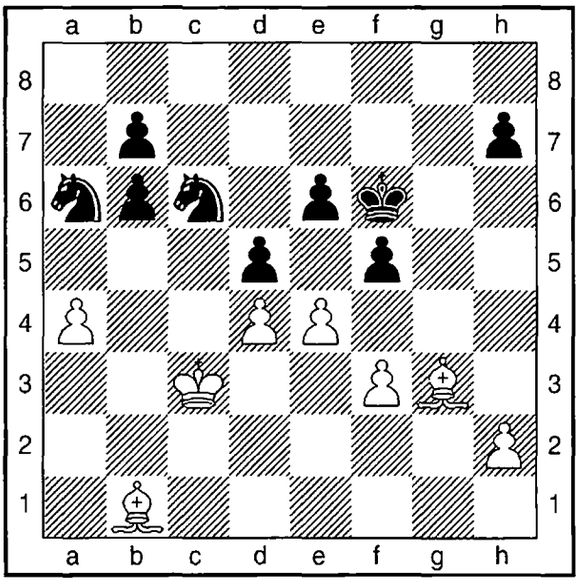
The moves 42...♘c6 43 ♗b1 ♔f6 were undoubtedly decided upon in analysis and were made immediately when the game was resumed. However, Black's last decision was not the only one...

All night I looked for a way of continuing the battle. And it was only at eight in the morning that I was fortunate enough to find a staggering idea, which was in fact carried out on the resumption.

Had Bronstein suspected that an unpleasant surprise had been prepared for him, he would possibly have found 43...♘a7 (to be honest, in my analysis I underestimated the strength of this move) 44 exd5 exd5 45 ♗a2 b5 46 a5 b4+! 47 ♔d3 ♘b5 48 ♗e5

♘ac7 49 ♔c2 ♔f7 50 ♔b3 ♘a6, and could then have gained a draw and, in all probability, become the seventh world champion in history. However, after the natural move 43...♘f6 my opponent encountered a surprise.

**44 ♗g3!!**



Now a zugzwang position is created. The point of the move is that if 44...♘ab4 White has the reply 45 ♗e5+!, when the king is driven to g6 (if 45...♘xe5 46 dxe5+, winning a piece), but then 46 ♗d6 ♘a6 47 exd5 exd5 48 ♗a2 (it should be mentioned that 45 ♗c7 would lead only to a draw: 45...dxe4 46 fxe4 fxe4 47 ♗xe4 ♘d5+).

We will also show that g3 is the best square for the bishop. If 44 ♗f4, then after 44...♘e7 Black has everything defended and he is threatening to exchange pawns in the centre followed by ...♘d5+. But now if 44...♘e7 there follows 45 ♗h4+, winning a pawn.

**44 . . . fxe4**

Black thought it best to exchange pawns, to free his king from having to defend the f5 pawn, but this leads to a decisive increase in the activity of the light-square bishop.

**45 fxe4 h6**

Saving the h-pawn.

**46 ♗f4 h5**

**47 exd5**

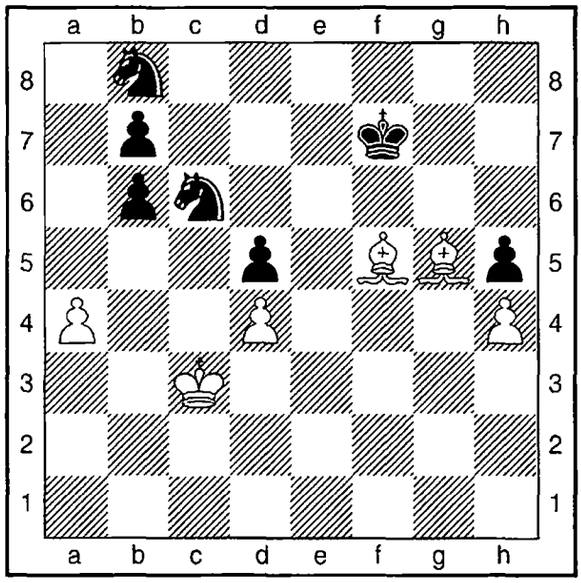
Removing the possibility of 47...♘e7 followed by ...dxe4 and ...♘d5+.

**47 . . . exd5**

**48 h4 ♘ab8**

**49 ♗g5+ ♔f7**

**50 ♗f5**



The white bishops dominate the entire board, preventing 50...♘d7 and simultaneously threatening to attack the b7 pawn.

**50 . . . ♘a7**

Trying to play ...b6–b5. 50...♘e7 was more cunning, but even in this case White had a good choice: 51 ♗xe7 ♔xe7 52 ♗g6 ♘c6 53 ♗xh5 ♘a7 54 ♔b4, or 51 ♗h3 ♘bc6 52 ♗g2 ♔g7 53 ♗xe7 ♘xe7 54 ♔b4 ♘c6+ 55 ♔b5 ♘xd4+ 56 ♔xb6.

**51 ♗f4 ♘bc6**

**52 ♗d3 ♘c8**

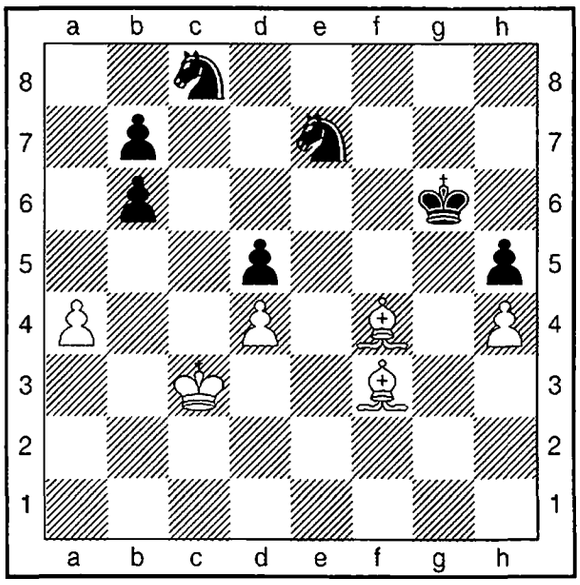
**53 ♗e2 ♔g6**

**54 ♗d3+**

The experience of a chess practitioner in action. I had already seen the final zugzwang position, but first I decided to avoid time trouble by repeating the position, in order to make all the moves before the time control.

**54 . . . ♔f6**
**55 ♗e2 ♔g6**
**56 ♗f3 ♘6e7**

Or 56...♘8e7 57 ♗g5 (57 ♗c7 ♘f5 58 ♗xd5 ♘fxd4 59 ♗xb6 is also good) 57...♘f5 58 ♗xd5 ♘fxd4 59 ♗e4+ ♔f7 60 ♔c4.



**57 ♗g5**

Although Black is still a pawn up, he loses because of zugzwang, the second in this one game.

A possible continuation was 57...♘c6 58 ♗xd5 ♘d6 59 ♗f3 ♔f5 60 ♗c1 (pointed out by Smyslov) 60...b5 61 ♗xc6 bxc6 62 a5.

After 40 minutes' thought **Black resigned**. The score in the match became equal.

Match score: Botvinnik 11½ Bronstein 11½

**Before the final round**

Bronstein? Botvinnik? Yes or no?
Grandmasters make no sound.
Hasty answers do not flow
Before the final round!

*A.Bezymensky*

# 11th May – Game 24

**Bronstein – Botvinnik**
Slav Defence
*Notes by Evgeny Sveshnikov*

When annotating this game, one certainly has to take into account its enormous competitive significance. Bronstein, by winning the 21st and 22nd games, had taken the lead. And, what is also important, in the last stage of the match he constantly held the initiative. At the cost of enormous effort, by demonstrating his skill in the endgame, the world champion levelled the scores in the 23rd game. And now came the decisive encounter. To win the title of world champion, for Bronstein only a win would do, whereas Botvinnik would be satisfied with a draw. The challenger had the white pieces, and hence an opening advantage!

**1 d4 d5**

After encountering problems in the Dutch Defence in the 22nd game, the champion places his choice on the more reliable Slav Defence.

**2 c4 c6**
**3 ♘c3 ♘f6**
**4 ♘f3**

Of course, in the given match situation 4 cxd5 does not look attractive.

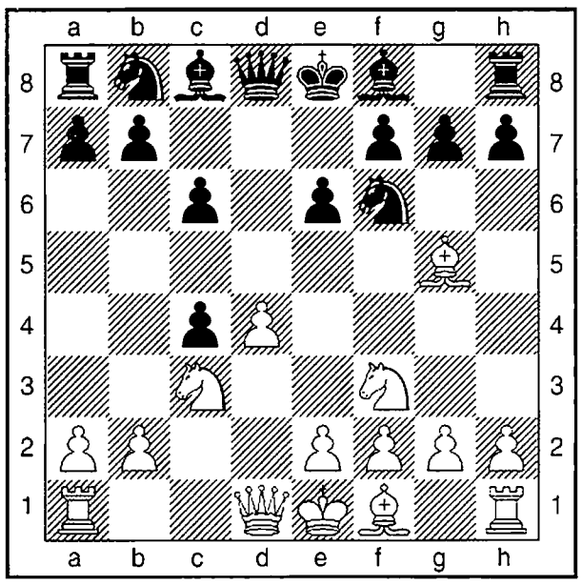
**4 . . . e6**
**5 ♗g5**

The most active and critical continuation. At that time the Meran Variation 5 e3 ♘bd7 6 ♗d3 dxc4 was considered a perfectly reliable defence. However, this evaluation has also been retained today.

**5 . . . dxc4**

Up till now in the match the two players had avoided this variation, which rightly

bears the name of Botvinnik, who made an enormous contribution to its development. Bronstein certainly did not want to have to test Botvinnik's analytical capabilities, but the hour had come and David Ionovich took a crucial decision. It is hard to breach Black's bastions in any other way!



**6 a4**

But this is a purely practical solution to the problem. The hope was undoubtedly that Botvinnik would be less well prepared for this rather rare continuation. Now it can be said that such an approach to the opening is good against anyone, only not against Botvinnik. But, dear reader, try putting yourself in Bronstein's place and then you will understand that his choice was a difficult one, but quite possible.

Even so, 6 e4! is stronger and more critical.

**6 . . . ♗b4**

In my view, 6...b5! is stronger. This is also confirmed by modern practice. Thus White does not achieve anything by the immediate regaining of the pawn: 7 axb5 cxb5 8 ♘xb5 ♕b6 9 ♘c3 (possibly simpler and better is 9 ♘a3 ♕xb2 10 ♘xc4 ♗b4+ 11 ♗d2 ♗xd2+ 12 ♘cxd2=) 9...♕xb2 10 ♗d2 ♘d5 11 ♘xd5 exd5 12 ♖b1 ♕a3 13 e4 ♗d6 14 ♖b5 (14 e5?! ♗c7) 14...0–0 (14...dxe4?! 15 ♗xc4 exf3 16 ♖b3) 15 ♖xd5 c3 16 ♗c1 ♕b4 17 ♗d3 c2+ 18 ♕d2 ♗a6 19 ♔e2 ♖c8 20 ♕xb4 ♗xd3+ 21 ♔xd3 ♗xb4 22 ♗d2 ♗a3 23 ♗c1 ♗b4=.

After 6...b5 White should rather play 7 e4, and now Black has three possibilities:

(a) 7...♗b7 (a modest move, which aims only for equality) 8 axb5! (8 e5!? h6) 8...cxb5 9 ♘xb5 ♗xe4 10 ♗xc4 ♗b4+ 11 ♘c3 0–0 (11...♘bd7 12 0–0 ♗xc3 13 bxc3 ♕c7) 12 0–0 ♗b7 13 ♘e5 (13 ♖e1 h6 14 ♗h4 ♘c6=) 13...a5=;

(b) 7...♕b6!? (in this way Black retains his pawn, but falls behind in development and comes under attack) 8 ♗xf6 gxf6 9 ♗e2 a6 10 0–0 ♗b7 11 d5!;

(c) 7...b4!? (very logical, gaining time for the development of his pieces, with a sharp and roughly equal game) 8 ♘b1 ♗a6 9 ♕c1 c3 10 bxc3 ♗xf1 11 ♔xf1 ♘bd7 12 ♘bd2 c5 13 d5 ♗e7 (13...♕b6) 14 dxe6 fxe6 15 cxb4 cxb4 16 ♕c6 with unclear play.

Half a century ago the move 6 a4 was almost a novelty, but nevertheless Botvinnik was prepared for the opening battle.

**7 e4 c5!**

Evidently the soundest method of creating counterplay. Black does not cling on to his extra pawn, but endeavours to break up White's central pawn pair and simplify the game.

At that time the variations arising after 7...♗xc3+ 8 bxc3 ♕a5 9 e5 ♘e4 10 ♗d2 (or 10 ♖c1) had not been studied. The modern evaluation of theory is that White has a slight advantage. In the event of 7...b5 8 e5 h6 9 exf6 hxg5 10 fxg7 ♖g8 11 h4 (or 11 g3) White also has the advantage, and the lengthy theoretical variations merely confirm this evaluation. It is possible that Botvinnik knew this already then, or perhaps he made his choice on practical grounds. In the last game the main thing was reliability!

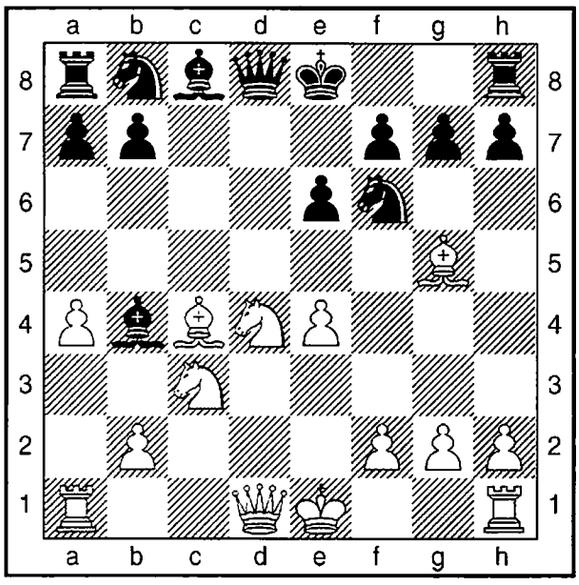
At any event, even today the continuation that occurred in this game is regarded by theory as a good and reliable weapon for Black.

**8 ♗xc4**

After 8 e5 cxd4 9 exf6 gxf6 compared with the Vienna Variation of the Queen's Gambit the a2 pawn stands at a4, which is to Black's advantage, since there is no queen check at a4 and the b4 square is weakened.

**8 . . . cxd4**

**9 ♘xd4**



**9 . . . h6**

Since after 10 ♗xf6 ♕xf6 Black has no problems and, moreover, the two bishops allow him even to hope to seize the initiative, White is forced to retreat his bishop.

**10 ♗e3 ♘xe4**

10...0–0 is also not bad, but why not take the central pawn?

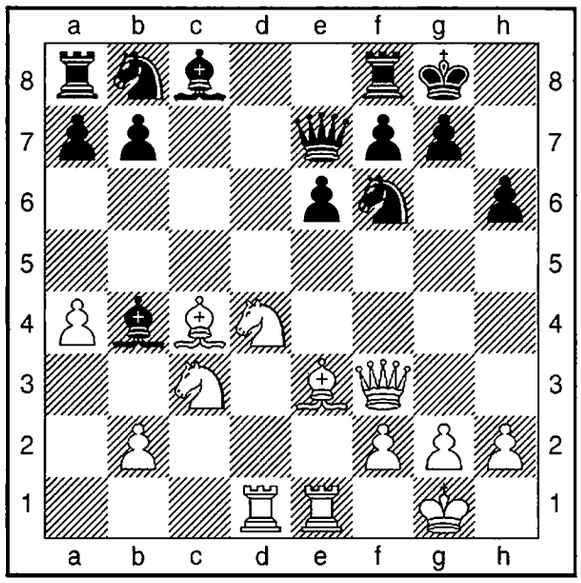
**11 0–0 ♘f6**

11...♘xc3 looks dubious: 12 bxc3 ♗xc3 13 ♗b5+ ♘d7 14 ♖c1 ♗a5 (14...♗xd4 15 ♕xd4 0–0 16 ♖fd1) 15 ♕g4 with an attack, or 13...♗d7 14 ♘xe6! fxe6 15 ♕h5+ ♔f8 16 ♕c5+, but 11...♘d6 is quite possible with a good position for Black, for example 12 ♗d3 0–0 13 ♕h5 ♕f6.

**12 ♕f3 0–0**

**13 ♖ad1 ♕e7**

**14 ♖fe1**



White's play looks very logical. For the sacrificed pawn he has compensation – active positions for all his pieces – but this proves insufficient to gain an advantage.

**14 . . . ♘c6!**

The correct tactics, especially if the match situation is taken into account – not to hold on to the pawn, but to aim to complete his development as quickly as possible.

**15 ♕g3**

After 15 ♘xc6 bxc6 16 ♕xc6 ♗b7 17 ♕b5 ♖fc8! it is still not easy for White to equalise, and he has no particular counter–chances.

**15 . . . ♔h8**

**16 ♘xc6 bxc6**

**17 ♗d4 ♖d8**

Not allowing White the possibility after 17...♗b7 18 ♗xf6 ♕xf6 19 ♖d7 of invading the 7th rank with his rook, although after 19...♗c8 this does not achieve any particular dividends.

**18 ♖d3**

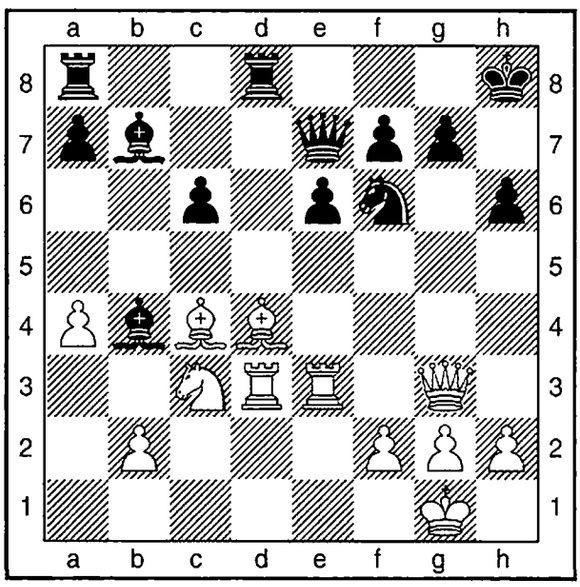
After this move Bronstein's last hopes of winning the match disappear.

True, 18 ♗xf6 would only have maintained equality, for example: 18...♕xf6 19 ♕c7 ♖f8 20 ♕xc6 ♖b8, or 18...gxf6 19 ♕h4 ♔g7 20 ♖xd8 ♕xd8 and White has nothing more than a draw.

Black could only have gone wrong in the first variation: 19...♖xd1? (instead of 19...♖f8) 20 ♖xd1 and White stands better, but he could hardly count on that.

**18 . . . ♗b7**

**19 ♖ee3?**



And this is already a mistake; after the best continuation 19 ♖ed1 ♗a5! 20 ♗xf6 ♕xf6 21 ♖d7 ♖xd7 22 ♖xd7 ♗c8 Black parries the threat of the white queen's invasion at c7, but White still retains a roughly equal position. After the move in the game Botvinnik carries out a trivial exchanging combination and thereby retains his extra pawn.

**19 . . . ♖xd4**

**20 ♖xd4 ♗c5**

**21 ♖d1 ♗xe3**

**22 ♕xe3**

**Draw** agreed on the proposal of Black. Of course, in the final position Black has a big advantage, and it is especially marked after the accurate 22...♕b4!, and if 23 ♕e2, then 23...♘d5! 24 ♘e4 a5, when White has no way of strengthening his position, whereas under the cover of his strong knight at d5 Black gradually prepares the advance of his central pawns.

But the title of world champion is far more valuable!

Final match score:
Botvinnik 12 Bronstein 12

# Appendix

*Here we give the notes, made in a red notebook, which Botvinnik mentions in his assessment of his opponent. A short résumé is preceded by a general comment: 'Bronstein plays very accurately.' The number before each player's name indicates the round of the tournament.*

## Saltsjöbaden Interzonal 1948

1) **Najdorf** (w). In a Dutch Defence 'Br' copied Black's play in the game Najdorf–Tartakower (Groningen 1945). Draw agreed after 32 moves in a position slightly inferior for 'Br'.
2) **Kotov** (b). Grünfeld Defence with Levenfish's ♗c4. Gained a slightly better endgame (without chances for the opponent), which he 'pressed' in Levenfish style!!!
3) **Lilienthal** (w). Carefully and accurately defending, 'Br' saved the 'Smyslov defence'.
4) **Boleslavsky** (b). A tame draw. Nimzo-Indian Defence along the lines of Makogonov–Smyslov.
5) **Bondarevsky** (w). French with 3 ♘d2 c5 – draw.
6) **Yanofsky** (b). French, gained some advantage (?), schemed, blundered in a combination, saved himself thanks to a blunder by the opponent.
7) **Stoltz** (w). Scotch Game. Schemed, exploited Stoltz's errors. A blunder by White in a difficult position decided matters.
8) **Lundin** (b). The opponent made a gift of a pawn in the opening.
9) **Pachman** (w). French with 3...♗b4 – complete repetition of Lilienthal–Botvinnik 1936! Draw on the 16th move in an unresolved position.
10) **Szabo** (b). French with 3 ♘d2 ♘c6. 'Br' won by energetic and accurate play.
11) **Stahlberg** (w). Played the Grünfeld like Boleslavsky, accurately, simplification, agreed a draw in a superior position on the 21st move! Cowardice or fatigue?
12) **Gligoric** (b). Sicilian. Played by 'Br' by analogy with Botvinnik–Zubarev (1933). Gained a big advantage but, obviously, time trouble and played for tricks. Draw. He endeavours to occupy solid positions with his pieces. He carefully guards the positions of these pieces.
13) **Pirc** (w). As with Stahlberg, offered a draw on the 19th move! His opponent declined, played on and lost the endgame (bishop on a5). When there is a clear plan he plays well.
14) **Ragozin** (b). King's Gambit, didn't obtain anything special; but squeezed the win of a pawn, went into an endgame, then returned it, obtained a minor piece ending, exploited Black's passive play and won.
15) **Böök** (w). Boleslavsky Sicilian (♗g5) and an endgame. 'Br' played ♔e7, when with pawns at a7 and b7 the king was needed on c7! Ended up in a difficult position, but accurately gained a draw!!!
16) **Flohr** (b). My variation with Alekhine 1938, but he played ♗d3. Didn't obtain

anything, stood slightly worse, offered a draw on the 16th move!

17) **Trifunovic** (w). King's Indian with 1...d6. His opponent immediately made a mess of things. 'Br' had the better game and an extra pawn. Here came weak play after the 20th move and a draw!!!

18) **L. Steiner** (w). Sicilian! – Boleslavsky Variation. His opponent played naively and quickly got into trouble. Very accurate and energetic play by 'Br'.

19) **Tartakower** (b). 'Br' was forced to play e5–e6, but gained a good position a pawn down. Got cold feet and played for an endgame, almost equal, which Tartakower contrived to lose in two moves.

## 16th USSR Championship 1948

1) **Levenfish** (w). 4 Knights, Rubinstein, total exchange. Defended accurately in a simple position.

2) **Alatortsev** (b). Spanish, Rauzer, tried to attack on the kingside (g4), schemed, draw on move 42 in an unclear position!

3) **Konsky*** (w). King's Indian, exchanges, repetition of moves on the 16th move!

4) **Ilivitsky** (b). Like my game with Alekhine 1938, led to a Queen's Gambit Accepted, with an energetic combination cleared the centre(!), maintained a good position, won with the first trick! On the 33rd move. Very accurate. But the opponent played the opening feebly.

5) **Panov** (w). French with ♗b4, ♗d2, ♘e7 (not ♘c6) – as played by Model, Odessa. Exploited well White's queenside castling and gained a positional win. Very accurately moved back and forth, strengthening the position, and gradually won. Good exploitation of the opponent's pseudo-active play. And all the time 2–3 move tricks.

7) **Ragozin** (b). Played passively against the Ragozin Defence. Favourite little moves 'a la Gligoric' – ♗d2. Then e3–e4 and began to scheme. Grabbed a pawn, but then time trouble and positional equality. Draw after a short adjournment session.

8) **Aronin** (w). 'Br' played the triangle **. After ♕b3 things transposed into the Rauzer Variation in the Queen's Gambit. 'Br' played a6 and b5, the opponent got his knight entangled at a2 (a4, b4!), and 'Br', manoeuvring artistically, exploited this. After creating a weak b5 pawn, retained the advantage, which he then converted! Excellent game!

9) **Lisitsyn** (b). Nimzo-Indian – 'Br' went into a Queen's Gambit Accepted with reversed colours. Drifted, didn't castle. Played for the two bishops, but didn't obtain anything special. Lisitsyn failed to find a good plan and 'Br' took play into an endgame (superior), which cunning Lis played decently. Draw after the adjournment in an unclear position (4 pawns against 1)!!

10) **Lilienthal** (w). Exchange Slav with ♗d3. Quiet draw on the 19th move!

11) **Kholmov** (b). Caro-Kann with 3 c4 and 7 a3 (!). Drifted even more than I did against Flohr in Groningen. Drifted, drifted, finally gained the better chances and... offered a draw on 21st move! What is this – self-restraint or Lilienthal?

12) **Tolush** (w). Meran with 6 ♕c2 ♗d6. Tolush went in for queenside castling. With great haste 'Br' played actively, seized the central squares, broke through on the b-file and with a far-sighted piece sacrifice concluded mat-

ters. A very good game. (All the time pressed close to the centre with his pieces).

13) **Averbakh** (b). 'Br' imitated Keres, but in general it turned out something like Lili***–Flohr, 1935. Initially it was all very promising for 'Br', but then he incautiously played f4 – it all became very good for Black, but then... with a two-move manoeuvre 'Br' blundered the exchange! Aha, he does make blunders... Here, instead of winning immediately by the manoeuvre ♗b7–c8–e6, Averbakh began playing like an imbecile and lost! Lucky!

14) **Flohr** (w). Queen's Gambit Accepted with ...♗g4! Flohr continued like Alatortsev (d5), exchange of queens and a draw on the 21st move.

15) **Keres** (b). Spanish à la Reshevsky with d6, ♗d7, ♘ge7 and g6. A slight improvement by Keres and his opponent began to scheme – marked time, without worsening his position, preparing active measures. With his queenside undeveloped 'Br' prepared and played f4. In a complicated position (20th move!) 'Br' found nothing better (after such marking time) than to play for an endgame, which, incidentally, seemed favourable. Keres artistically exploited his lead in development, obtained pressure, and in time trouble, instead of an extra pawn, 'Br' found himself a pawn down. The resumption was comical. After errors by Keres, 'Br' seemed to be playing for a win (he had his king in the centre) and... lost! He overlooked a simple move. Does it mean that he overestimates his chances? And what about his analysis??

16) **Bondarevsky** (w). King's Indian with ♘f3 and e4. 'Br' played ♗g4 and then c5. In general, this led to equality. Again schemed and marked time with minor (not main) threats. Was attracted by clearing the centre – likes to open up the game, entrenching himself in the centre – overlooked the interposed move e5 and ended up with weak pawns (Aha!). Began playing systematically for exchanges, but his opponent played without a plan and a draw resulted on the resumption (the advantage was already with 'Br').

17) **Furman** (b). Nimzo-Indian, transposing into a Queen's Gambit à la Fine. Furman played weakly, ended up with hanging pawns, and if 'Br' had played 15 ♘f4 things would immediately have been bad for him. Began marking time, harassing the opponent à la Reshevsky! And on move 21 he missed a clear win. Two weak moves by 'Br', and then play in time trouble. A 'coffee-house' rook sacrifice – had Furman played 32...♖d7, it would all have been clear, but he didn't play that, and four moves later in a hopeless position he lost on time. Shame. A poor game!

18) **Taimanov** (w). Sicilian, Boleslavsky Variation, by subtle play 'Br' breaks through in the centre and with an elegant intermediate move wins the exchange. After this there follows altogether feeble play – helps White to create two passed pawns in the centre. Begins to mark time, on this occasion without any particular point, but even so before the control he tempts Taimanov into a piece sacrifice and after the adjournment he wins with his extra rook. Coffee-house play. Would he seem to be weak on technique?

19) **Kotov** (b). Triangle with 4 e4. Kotov declined the sacrifice. Incautious play by Black allowed White to gain 3 pawns against 2 on the queenside. There then followed completely uncon-

vincing, cautious play with marking time, exchanges, but retaining the advantage. After the exchange of queens, forgot to bring up the king! Draw.

There's a decisive game for you! Does he have genuine grandmaster technique?

* Konstantinopolsky

** This refers to the black pawn formation c6/d5/e6.

*** Lilienthal

## 17th USSR Championship 1949

1) **Taimanov** (w). 'Br' happily went in for the Meran Variation. Taimanov was afraid of a preparation and played à la Grünfeld, and badly. 'Br' manoeuvred with great mastery and apparently had a won game. He evidently miscalculated, but even in the final position he could have played on without any risk. He himself offered a draw! He doesn't like difficult positions after the 30th move!

2) **Ragozin** (b). Sicilian à la Rauzer (♗g5, ♕d2, 0-0-0). With the energetic e4–e5 and ♗e4! forced a dark-square weakness at d4. After f7–f5 again captured en passant – meanwhile, the manoeuvre of the black knight to e4 was, evidently, nothing to be afraid of – gave the opponent probable chances. By skilfully manoeuvring and exchanging queens (on the 26th move!) prevented e6–e5. Exploiting Ragozin's passive play, subtly won the endgame (without counter-chances!!) after a lengthy adjournment session. But he also schemed! In general played well! Very accurately!

3) **Lyublinsky** (w). Sicilian (!), Rauzer Variation. Lyublinsky castled on the short side. 'Br' made use of the very first opportunity to take the initiative (b4, [ab] ♘xb4). Lyublinsky craftily consolidated and began repeating moves. 'Br' avoided the repetition and obtained a slightly inferior position! (Aha! – it works). But did not lose his head and offered a draw on the 26th move!

This game was 'Br''s first in the tournament.

4) **Kotov** (b). Alekhine 1938 with the deviation Botvinnik–Szabo, Groningen 1946. Mixed things up, offered a pawn in a difficult position. In a complicated battle the advantage changed hands several times. From the notes it would appear that 'Br' saw more, but this is evidently a sham, since the variations were thought up during analysis. Draw agreed on the 24th move in an unclear position!

Bold, but confused – likes to go fishing.

5) **Smyslov** (w). In an Old Indian 'Br' played 4...e4. With the help of his opponent he gained a decent position, but he opened up the game (after f2–f4 – ef!) and the latter took control. All the game operated with two-move tricks, but Vasya calculated accurately and reached an almost winning endgame. Even so, 'Br' defended tenaciously.

On the resumption he grew tired and Smyslov won the endgame ♖ + ♗ against ♖!

6) **Flohr** (b). Queen's Gambit Accepted with a6 and ♗g4. Played energetically by 'Br' (pawns on d4, e4), but routinely. After c7–c5 created a passed pawn on d5, but after this allowed Flohr to do all that he wanted with the d6 square (both ♗d6 and ♘d6!). On the queenside 'Br' incorrectly weak-

ened himself (b3) and did not venture g4. Draw on the 19th move in an unclear position, perhaps advantageous to Flohr!

7) **Geller** (w). The triangle and Scheltinga!!! As soon as Geller employed the new move 8 ♗xf6, 'Br' become completely rattled and began thinking only of a draw. Exchanged everything possible: two minor pieces, queens, both rooks and reached what was apparently a lost position. Had Geller played 34 c4, rather than 34 g5, things would have been tough for him. After 34 g5 it was a draw, although 'Br"s position hung by a thread.

Ragozin is right – 1) he has no analytical systems. He simply plays complicated systems aiming to confuse matters. 2) With Black always happy to draw. 3) Likes exchanges. 4) In time trouble makes errors.

8) **Keres** (b). Spanish, closed, Chigorin Variation with ♗d7 and ♘c4. 'Br' skilfully manoeuvred, played the active ♘g3, ♘h4 and f4 – the c1 bishop was frozen. Gave up the d4 pawn but played e5 and brought out the bishop to g5.

In general did not obtain anything, and Keres had a completely won game. But Keres, following the example of his opponent, decided to play 'actively' and overlooked a mate. 'Br' sharpened the situation well, but did not obtain anything, and the finish was 'coffee-house'. A weak game.

9) **Lilienthal** (w). Triangle with e4. 'Br' took the pawn, then ♘a6 and ♘e7. Lili had not prepared anything at all and was a pawn down, only 'Br"s knight stood at a6. 'Br' made 20 very accurate moves, but then bungled things – apparently he was wrong to play actively with f5; he lost the a7 pawn after which it was a fairly simple draw.

10) **Aronin** (b). King's Indian. 'Br' modestly played e3 and ♗e2. Then displayed 'fearful' activity on the queenside (a4, ♗a3, b3–b4), but after the counterblow a5 gained nothing but problems.

Then cunningly placed his pieces (♖a3, ♘b1), defended all his weaknesses (a4, c4, K-side), for time trouble defended each piece two or three times and on the 28th move offered a draw!

Something in the nature of Nimzowitsch's over-protection, but earlier (activity on the queenside) was pure Reshevsky.

11) **Petrosian** (w). Nimzo-Indian Defence 1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♗b4 4 ♕c2 d6 5 ♘f3 ♘bd7 6 ♗d2 b6 7 e4 ♗b7 8 ♗d3 e5 9 0-0-0 0-0 10 d5.

'Br' played the Nimzo-Indian without any inspiration but with 10 d5 Petrosian threw everything away. 'Br' played c6, opened the c-file and already had the advantage, when he decided without fail to exchange his c5 knight for the 'good' bishop at e3, thus avoiding opposite-colour bishops... and threw everything away. Draw on the 23rd move!

12) **Mikenas** (b). Alekhine Defence. 'Br' played the main variation (e5, c4, f4) – the opponent replied ♘b4 and c5. Mikenas rushed in cowardly fashion into the endgame, gave his opponent everything and lost quickly.

So, 'Br' happily goes into the endgame!? In general, a good game.

13) **Goldberg** (w). An amusing opening: 1 c4 e6 2 ♘c3 ♗b4 3 a3 ♗xc3 4 dxc3 d6. 'Br' skilfully developed, blocked everything like Reshevsky (or Capa?) and gained a positional initiative.

Goldberg overlooked the chance blow d6–d5 and had to give up the exchange. However, this was apparently not so nice for 'Br', and all the weaknesses of the previously blocked position were exposed.

In time trouble some completely pointless moves, or more correctly, with one point – not to worsen the position. It has to be assumed that it did nevertheless worsen – White missed chances and after the adjournment he lost.

14) **Kholmov** (w). Spanish with 3...f5. What diversity! Does this not indicate that he aims merely to confuse his opponents, and that he has no prepared systems? Rather like Reshevsky or Capa?

Kholmov was probably 'not in the mood' and he immediately blundered a pawn. It is interesting that 'Br' could have kept the pawn, but he preferred to give it back temporarily for the sake of superior development. The endgame could perhaps have been played more accurately by 'Br' – too many errors, which did not throw away the win. However!

15) **Levenfish** (b). Sicilian, Boleslavsky Variation. Complete repetition of my Sverdlovsk game. Fish* (following my recommendation) played 11...d5, to which 'Br' very cleverly replied 12 e5 ♘e4 13 ♗d3! (here we have a prepared system!). Black avoided the exchange on c3 and 'Br' very subtly gained the advantage. Then he played obviously for simplification and perhaps threw away the win, but did not lose the advantage.

On the resumption he skilfully and subtly exchanged the opponent's 'weak' pawn in the centre, cleared the board for his bishops and won on the 76th move! A good game! Tenacity.

16) **Boleslavsky** (w). Spanish with 5...d6. Amicable draw. Almost repeated the well-known game Ryumin–Ragozin. 'Stretched it out' to move 20.

17) **Furman** (b). Spanish with ♗e6 (similar to 1944), only 'Br' played 12 cxd4 (rather than 12 ♘xd4). Furman cleverly arranged everything in the centre, but 'Br' found some very subtle moves (in a half-open position!!!, where only the pieces were playing!!!) and with variations (2–3 moves!!!) forced Furman to play very accurately, depriving him of counter-chances and retaining some advantage for the endgame (2 islands against 3). Even so, the endgame concluded in a draw on the 61st move. A good game.

18) **Sokolsky** (w). Three Knights Opening, transposing into the Steinitz Defence to the Spanish. In a well-known variation (♕f3) 'Br' made what would appear to be the new move h6, and then obviously aimed for the endgame. The endgame was rubbish, although it has to be thought that Sokolsky could also have won without the endgame.

In the endgame 'Br' cleverly forced White to calculate variations, and Sokolsky went wrong and in the end lost a pawn.

The resumption, all based on 2-move variations. In general, a terrible opening, but then good play; 'Br' clearly counted on Sokolsky's fatigue.

19) **Kopylov** (b). Spanish, 6 d3. 'Br' played the opening very modestly, but then, after the manoeuvre of his knight to g3, played ♘h4, ♕f3 (the bishop was on g6), ♘h4–f5–h6+ (the knight at f6 was undefended) and then h3–h4, which essentially decided matters. In the process he schemed and moved to and fro. – In general, a good game!

* Levenfish

## Moscow–Budapest Match 1949

1) **Benko** (w). Against g3 stuff 'à la Barcza', 'Bronstein replied g6 followed by d5. Led to a Grünfeld Defence with c4 and c7–c5. Bronstein quite correctly and persistently played for simplification and, exploiting Benko's errors, obtained the better endgame. Clearly exploiting Benko's time trouble, skilfully picked up a pawn. Adjourned in a dead won position. During the resumption, in the first time trouble, went wrong, miscalculated, became rattled (exchanged too much!) and threw away the win. So – he goes wrong during the resumption in time trouble!!!

2) **Barcza** (b). Sicilian – Rauzer ♗g5 and ♕d2, and suddenly the terribly timid ♗e2, f3 (f4!) – 'Br' played the opening very weakly. Then scheming began and an equal endgame with some advantage to White; if Black had played the correct ♔h7, rather than ♔g7, he would have stood better. On the resumption Barcza defended accurately and drew. Apparently 'Br' did not know the Rauzer Variation and he became rattled in the opening – thus, in unfamiliar variations he becomes flustered.

3) **Gereben** (w). King's Indian with 8...c6 9 ♖e1 exd4 10 ♘xd4 ♘c5 11 h3 ♕b6 12 ♖b1 ♘fd7 13 ♗e3 a5 14 f4 ♕c7. 'Br' manoeuvred very subtly – allowed g3–g4–g5 and f4–f5–f6. In a half-open equal position agreed a draw. An unusual game – if one plays this variation against him, it shouldn't be on the off-chance.

4) **Florian** (b). French with ♘d2 and ♘c6. 'Br' did not play ♘b3, but ♗e2 and ♘d1–f1–e3. Manoeuvred very cunningly, created a strong attack, destroyed all the coordination of the black pieces and won quickly. A good 'Br' game.

5) **Szily** (b). Triangle with 5 e4 and sacrifice of the e4 pawn! Szily played weakly, scheming began and in 24 moves it was all over. But do such games happen only against weak opponents?

6) **Szabo** (w). Meran! At the first opportunity 'Br' created a central pawn at d5 – apparently he has a liking for strong points in the centre. Then, hardly correctly, Szabo sacrificed a piece. 'Br', took it, though not immediately, and at the first opportunity exchanged queens, returning the piece – draw on the 24th move! A typically crafty and cowardly game by 'Br' – apparently sometimes he does not feel physically well.

7) **Vajda** (b). King's Indian – after 8...♖e8 'Br' played 9 h3 exd4 10 ♘xd4 ♘c5 11 ♖e1 c6 12 ♗f4. Vajda quickly went wrong and, exploiting the rather unfortunate placing of the black pieces, 'Br' quickly and skilfully (of course, f4–f5, ♖e1–f1, g3–g4) concentrated his pieces and struck a decisive blow. A good game by 'Br' and a typical one.

8) **Tipary** (w). Dutch. 'Br' exploited well the opponent's weak play, but he made isolated strong moves (against many waiting moves!). Apparently 'Br' has nothing against prolonging the time, not concerning himself with artistic completeness.
Even so played well, exploiting all kinds of chance factors, adjourned in what should have been a won ending. On the resumption dragged things out, but this apparently did not save him from time trouble – his brain was evidently working badly. Obviously did not know the rook ending with a rook's pawn. In the end fatigue and a draw.
Evidently a typical good <u>weak</u> game by 'Br'.

9) **Benko** (b). Sicilian with 2 b4. Benko played for simplification and had complete equality. In the endgame played weakly and 'Br' skilfully gained (apparently) a very good ending. Played for exchanges, won a pawn, but on one flank was unable to do anything.

Agonising adjournment session in a theoretically drawn position.

A poor game.

10) **Barcza** (w). Play 'à la Barcza and Euwe' was unable to achieve anything against the King's Indian. Then simplification began. 'Br' played excellently – especially good was his cool move 15...b6, after which he successfully completed his development. Move by move 'Br' intensified the pressure and in a winning position he concluded the game with an elegant trick. Good! Against passive play by the opponent he is strong!

11) **Gereben** (b). Full Orthodox Defence with exchange on e5 and f2–f4. 'Br' played, as usual, with exceptional accuracy and in this highly routine variation won a pawn! And then a second... Then an obviously wild time scramble with the overlooking of a cunning move (♕d3) during tempting simplification – and concluding on move 44 in a drawn position.

Good – weak – typical!

12) **Florian** (w). Grünfeld à la Boleslavsky. 'Br' obtained a good position (for some reason played ♕a5–d8, rather than ♕c7), but an unfamiliar one and played it quite feebly – not at all à la Boleslavsky! Florian went in for a risky variation, giving up two pieces for a rook. 'Br' avoided this and, playing on the opponent's time trouble, himself miscalculated and lost a pawn. There followed a technical ending lasting 70(!) moves, but 'Br' did not demonstrate anything interesting.

A poor game.

13) **Szily** (w). Spanish with 3...f5. Szily's play was poor (and old-fashioned) – with only his queen. It could have been expected that there would be an exchange. But 'Br' (under the influence of the previous day's results!) played, like Konsky, tight-fistedly, and Szily essentially escaped.

A careless move by Szily – and 'Br' skilfully but routinely sacrificed a piece and gave mate.

A poor game, but he can bite.

14) **Szabo** (b). King's Gambit. Falkbeer Counter-Gambit 3 d3 ♘f6 4 ♕e2. Szabo became completely rattled and finished up in a very difficult endgame – which Bronstein went into with pleasure – with a weak f7 pawn.

'Br' played well and won quickly.

His piece technique is good.

15) **Fuster** (w). Chigorin Defence. In an equal position Fuster went in for exchanges, overlooking an intermediate move, and 'Br' immediately forced a better endgame.

Then he also exchanged bishop for knight!!! – a lesson from the Florian game. Fuster missed the opportunity for a timely c3-c4 with the sacrifice of a pawn, and quietly lost.

A good technical game by 'Br'.

16) **Tipary** (b). Caro-Kann. 'Br' several times invited Tipary to take the d4 pawn (along the lines of Boleslavsky–Makogonov, 1940), but the latter 'did not agree'.

Typical play à la Konsky with accurate Bronstein calculation. Twice 'back and forth' and for his senseless play Black was punished.

Uninteresting.

## Candidates Tournament, Budapest 1950

1) **Szábo** (b). Nimzo-Indian with a3 and f3. The opponent played the fanciful ♘h5 and f5 and 'Br' refuted it very energetically. First defended his weaknesses on the queenside, consolidated in the centre and skilfully switched to the kingside. In a difficult position Szabo blundered the exchange, then two pieces for a rook... In general, 'Br' played well. The game, incidentally, was a closed one!

2) **Smyslov** (w). 1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6. Then transposition into Scheltinga. Instead of ♕a5 or ♕b6 (in Lili's variation g3) 'Br' played 12...♖g8. Generally speaking, reached unclear and not bad position, but evident that he had not analysed it beforehand. Was dreaming only about the endgame – since overlooked possibility of an attack (23...♗xf2). In the endgame (slightly worse!) played passively and adjourned in a lost position. Weak – perhaps he doesn't understand such positions?

3) **Kotov** (b). Triangle with e4. Kotov took the d4 pawn. In analysis 'Br' had prepared the pretty move 12 ♕d2!, which led to great complications. Kotov became rattled and essentially lost within 6 moves, but needlessly – he probably stood no worse. 'Br' was in his element and played 2–3 moves ahead accurately and energetically. Not a bad game, although with a whiff of the coffee house.

4) **Flohr** (w). King's Indian with ♗e2. Early exchange of queens at d8. 'Br' was in a difficult position, but just like the old Flohr of 1935 he simplified everything and by the 20th move it was a clear draw! As for Flohr, he evidently didn't take full advantage.

5) **Najdorf** (b). Nimzo-Indian with a3. It ended up the same as in my game with Reshevsky 1948, expect that 'Br' did not play ♗e3, but 0-0 and then f4. This is apparently the simplest, since it is not so advantageous for Black to reply f5. Najdorf played the nightmarish ♗a6, on f5 – e5, and after f5–f6 he lost without a squeak. Even so 'Br' played very accurately, although his opponent made things easy for him.

6) **Lilienthal** (w). 2...c6 and then the triangle. When Lili played ♗g5 and invited the Scheltinga, 'Br' declined!!! It means that he did not understand and had not prepared anything significant there (apart from ♖g8) and after the game with Smyslov he was simply afraid of his opponents. But is he always afraid? Is he bluffing? Things ended in a Carlsbad (without a6) with ♗d6 – this means he tried somehow to confuse matters. Was unable to free himself and had to play ♗e7. Exchanges followed. Lili did not play f4, but b4 and a4. 'Br' immediately moved his rooks to the c-file (c7 c8) – overprotection à la Nimzowitsch!!! Avoided the exchange of queens and immediately a draw on move 22 in a position that was better for Lili. A cunning game.

7) **Boleslavsky** (b). Grünfeld Defence. Open variation. Played Sokolsky's 14 d5. 'Br' had then not yet found ♔h1 and played ♘d4 after ♕b6+. Gained some advantage, but feebly and impudently played h4. After a series of exchanges they reached an equal endgame, which 'Br' unsuccessfully tried to win. Agreed to a draw after the resumption, when Boleslavsky was now a pawn up. Does this mean, as soon as he stands a little worse, he immediately offers a draw? Even so a

cunning game. But why not calmly play 14 ♕a4 instead of 14 d5?

8) **Stahlberg** (b). French, Chatard. Stahlberg went in for a dubious exchange (rook?) sacrifice. 'Br' did not risk clinging on to the material, evidently fearing a preparation, and played for simplification. If Stahlberg had played 18...gxf6, things would have been unclear. After this 'Br' played very subtly, undermined the central position of the knight, and by the time scramble had faint winning chances. When Stahlberg 'offered' a draw by repetition of moves, 'Br' began playing 'for a win', in time trouble made a mistake, an oversight, and lost. Thus, after a surprise in the opening, he lacks strength in time trouble – and makes mistakes!

9) **Keres** (w). Rauzer Sicilian ♗g5. Keres castled short and played ♕d3. 'Br' made the cunning move h6, after which the ♗g5 retreated to c1 – but this was not a system, just a move. There then followed simply weak play by Black and Keres obtained a good game. 'Br' immediately made for the endgame, which he played very accurately (b6 a5!) – breaking up White's pawns. In an unclear position 'Br' would have had to find an unusual move – but a draw was agreed on the 26th move! Rather weak, but quite professional. In the opening played ♘c6xd4 – for exchanges.

10) **Szábo** (w). Dutch (♗e7–b4+–e7) à la Ilyin-Genevsky. Played not at all badly and after mistakes Szabo (?) gained an excellent game. 'Br' played in the centre (c7–c6) and, when everything was already good, indulged on the 22nd move on the trappy move a7–a6. Szabo gained the initiative and took control, but 'Br' immediately retuned to defence and defended with all his might in time trouble. Of course, he was lost, but on the resumption with accurate defence he saved the endgame on move 71. He defends resourcefully, actively! But what about his repertoire, eh?

11) **Smyslov** (b). Nimzo-Indian Defence with a3. Smyslov employed a new plan ♘h5, g5 and ♘f4 – 'Br' become completely rattled, stupidly played 14 d5 instead of ♗e3 and after this began to scheme. Generally speaking, if 'Br' had not allowed 32...f5, Vasya would not have had anything clear – but after f6–f5–f4 things became hopeless for White, even despite the harmless trick with the knight sacrifice on b4. Smyslov incorrectly took the knight and handed the initiative to 'Br'. With his last 40th move Smyslov blundered a knight and on the resumption 'Br' very subtly squeezed Vasya. 'Br' posted his knight well at f5, cleverly sacrificed a piece, and conducted the resumption accurately – the rest was coffee house-like and weak.

12) **Kotov** (w). Queen's Indian – he knows this opening. 'Br' did not avoid the exchange of queens on the c-file, and a draw on the 16th move. So, over the past 7 rounds – 5 draws and two non-drawn games with blunders. Yes!

13) **Flohr** (b). Caro-Kann with 2 ♘c3. 'Br' made rather weak use of a highly promising opening and for a long time retained slightly the better game – schemed. On move 27 Flohr played the bad b5 and lost quickly. A strange game!

14) **Najdorf** (w). King's Indian along the lines of Botvinnik–Yudovich, 1939. 'Br' manoeuvred subtly (with his pieces!!!), made Najdorf's head spin, gained a slight positional advantage, 'persuaded'

his opponent to go into an endgame and, exploiting his opponent's errors despite an extremely simplified position, won on the 81st move! A typical Reshevsky-like game – perhaps the best that 'Br' produced in Budapest – but play without counter-chances!!!

15) **Lilienthal** (b). King's Indian with my move ♗e3 (♘g4, ♗g5). 'Br' attempted to solve the problem with 14 ♕b3 – and subsequently he manoeuvred with his pieces. In the given instance this was equivalent to trying to bite through iron. Lilienthal played well, but on the 34th move, when 'Br' had lost any hope of active play – 'Br' as usual offered a draw. Rather weak!

16) **Boleslavsky** (w). Pre-arranged quick draw with numerous exchanges.

17) **Stahlberg** (w). Dutch with c6, d6. 'Br' played not at all badly, but he decided against a complicated sacrifice of two minor pieces for a rook and two pawns – continued to scheme. In so doing calculated very accurately. schemed to move 30, exploited very well Stahlberg's very first tactical mistake, and won in 10 moves. Schemed very well!

18) **Keres** (b). Spanish, In the opening 'Br' sacrificed a pawn for the two bishops and active play. Schemed artistically, but hung by a thread. Gained the advantage, but in time trouble went wrong. Could have gained a great advantage, but played such that he could barely save the game. But after the very first mistake he very accurately gave mate. An incomplete, but very good (in the style of Belavenets!) game!

## Tiflis 1951

1) **Bondarevsky** (b). Sicilian. 'Br' employed a novelty in the Boleslavsky Variation (f4). Gained an advantage, but then (without the queens) played very weakly and ended up in a hopeless position. Saved himself thanks to the opponent's blindness (♘f4+).

2) **Geller** (w). Slav, exchange with ♗f5. Geller understood little and was gradually outplayed. 'Br' played accurately and agreed a draw in a superior endgame!

3) **Boleslavsky** (w). Caro-Kann with ♘bd7 and c6–c5. Played very dully, but prepared e6–e5, exchanged and with difficulty equalised.

4) **Makogonov** (b). Caro-Kann with ♘c3. Energetically played h2–h4–h5 and suddenly h6... Fell behind in development, boldly left his king on d1, but his opponent bungled things and ended up in a hopeless position. A terrible error by 'Br' (he missed ♘xe5) and he was finished. Shocking play by Makogonov – and he lost after the adjournment. What a poor game!

# Opening preparation before the match

**January 1951**

## 'Slav Gambit'

***It would seem simplest for Black to play*** (1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 c6 4 e4 dxe4 5 ♘xe4 ♗b4+ 6 ♗d2 ♕xd4 7 ♗xb4 ♕xe4+ 8 ♗e2) 8...♘a6 9 ♗c3 (9 ♗d6 ♕xg2 – but not 9...♗d7 10 ♕b3! – 10 ♗f3 ♕g5 is hardly any better, since the bishop at d6 is not very well placed, but even so 11 ♘e2 ♘e7 12 ♘c3 ♘f5 13 ♘e4 comes into consideration) 9...f6 10 ♕d6 ♘h6 (Myhre–Castillo, Dubrovnik 1950), but then there follows 11 0–0–0 ♘f7 12 ♕g3 ♕g6! 13 ♗d3 ♕xg3 14 hxg3 h6 15 f4 and, despite his extra pawn, Black's position is not easy.

***The system with 8...♘d7, planned four years ago, is apparently incorrect in view of***

9 ♘f3 c5 10 ♗c3 ♘gf6 11 ♕d6 (or d2) – preventing ♕e4–e4! – and Black stands badly.

Evidently it is correct to take the g2 pawn; 8...♕xg2 9 ♗f3 (we will consider ♕d6 separately) 9...♕g5 10 ♘e2 c5 11 ♗c3 e5 12 ♘g3 (also possible is 12 ♖g1 ♕e7 13 ♖xg7 ♕f6! 14 ♖g3 ♘e7, or 12 ♕d5 ♘c6 13 ♕xc5 ♘ge7 14 b4 ♕f6, or 12 ♕d6 ♘d7 13 ♘g3 ♘e7 14 ♘e4 ♕f4 15 ♕d3 0–0 16 ♗d2 ♕f5) 12...♘c6 13 ♗xc6+ bxc6 14 ♕d6 ♘e7 15 ♕xc5 ♗g4! 16 h4 (16 ♗b4 ♗f3) 16...♕f6 17 ♗b4 ♗f3. In all these variations White can somewhere gain equality, but hardly anything more.

*In the margin of the notebook a question mark is placed against this last variation, and on the next page (they were not used for notes, but exclusively only for comments) there is the remark:*

A sham – 16 0–0!! ♗f3 17 ♖fe1.

And 15...♗h3 is suspicious in view of 16 ♗b4! a5 17 ♘e4 ♕h4 18 ♘d6+ ♔f8 19 ♗xa5. Perhaps Black should try 12...♘f6 13 ♕d6 (13 ♕e2 ♗g4 14 ♗xg4 ♕xg4) 13...♘fd7 with a complicated game, but an apparently defensible position.

It only remains to consider 9 ♕d6 (Furman's move) – then 9...♘d7 10 0–0–0 (or 10 ♗f3 ♕g5 11 ♘e2 ♘e7) 10...♕xf2! 11 ♗f3! a5!! 12 ♗a3 ♕e3+ 13 ♔b1 ♕e5 14 ♕d3 (14 ♕d2 ♘gf6 15 ♗d6 ♘e4) 14...♘gf6 15 ♗d6 ♕f5 16 ♕xf5 exf5 17 ♖e1+ ♘e4 18 ♗xe4 fxe4 19 ♖xe4+ ♔d8 20 ♖e7 ♘f6 21 ♖xf7 ♗e6! – this is in Black's favour.

## Meran

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 c6 4 ♘f3 ♘f6 5 e3 ♘bd7 6 ♗d3 dxc4 7 ♗xc4 b5 8 ♗d3 a6 9 e4 c5 10 e5 cxd4 11 ♘xb5 axb5 12 exf6 ♕b6 13 fxg7 ♗xg7 14 0–0 ♘c5 15 ♗f4 ♗b7 16 ♖e1 ♖d8 17 ♖c1 ♖d5 18 ♗e5.

Here the experts recommended 18...0–0 (instead of 18...♗xe5, as Euwe played), but White continues his attack on the weakened dark squares: 18...0–0 19 ♗xg7 ♔xg7 20 ♘e5 (threatening a possible ♖xc5) 20...♘xd3 21 ♕xd3 ♔h8 (21...f6 22 ♕g3+ ♔h8 23 ♖c7 ♕xc7 24 ♘g6+ hxg6 25 ♕xc7 ♗c8 26 ♕e7 ♔g8 27 ♖xe6) 22 ♕h3!!

d3 23 ♕h6! ♕d8 24 ♖e3 d2 25 ♖d1 and ♖h3 is threatened.

Thus, compared with the Euwe game, here nothing significant is introduced: the same terrible ♘e5, the exposed black king, and so on. Only Black's rook and king have changed places.

More interesting is Szily's set-up 14...♗b7 15 ♖e1 0–0 16 ♗f4 ♗d5! (in 1939 Ragozin played more weakly against me – he first played ♗c8–a6 (b4!) – b7 and f5). Here 17 ♗xh7+ does not work, and Szabo's line (♕e2, ♖ac1, ♘f3–g5xf7) is also unconvincing. White should play 17 ♘e5!. If now 17...♘xe5, then possible is 18 ♖xe5! (with the strong threat of ♖e5–g5xg7+) 18...♗xe5 19 ♗xe5 f6 20 ♕g4+ ♔f7! 21 ♗xd4 ♕b7 22 ♗xh7.

And in the event of 17...♘c5 there follows 18 ♗c2! (18 ♗xh7+, ♕h5+ and ♗h6 does not give more than a draw) 18...♖ad8 (hardly good is 18...f6 19 ♕h5! f5 20 b4 ♘e4 21 ♗xe4 fxe4 22 ♘d7 ♕b7 23 ♘xf8 ♖xf8 24 ♗h6) 19 ♕xd4! ♗xg2! 20 ♕e3 ♗d5 21 ♗h6! f6 (or 21...f5 22 ♗xg7 ♔xg7 23 ♕g5+ ♔h8 24 ♘g6+ and then ♖e3) 22 ♗xh7+ ♔xh7 23 ♗xg7 ♔xg7 24 ♕g3+ and then ♖e3.

*Here too there is a remark, relating to the last paragraph:*

Wrong!!! 19 ♕xd4 ♗xg2 20 ♕e3 ♗a8!! gives Black a good game. Correct is 19 ♗g5! f6 20 ♕h5 d3 21 ♘xd3 fxg5 22 ♘xc5 h6 23 b4 ♗xa1 24 ♖xa1 ♖f6 25 h4 gxh4 26 ♕xh4 ♖df8 27 ♕g3+ ♔h8 28 ♕e5 with winning chances. Thus White's initiative should bear fruit!

## Marshall Variation

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♗b5 a6 4 ♗a4 ♘f6 5 0–0 ♗e7 6 ♖e1 b5 7 ♗b3 0–0 8 c3 d5.

Usually this sacrifice is accepted, after which the initiative passes to Black.

By continuing 9 d4! White retains the initiative. Now Black has three main possibilities:

a) 9...♘xe4 (weak – although this is played) 10 dxe5 ♗e6 11 ♘d4! ♘xd4 (bad is 11...♘xe5 12 f3 or 11...♘a5 12 ♗c2) 12 cxd4 with obvious difficulties for Black.

b) 9...exd4 10 e5 ♘e4 11 ♘xd4 ♘xd4 (bad is 11...♘xe5 12 ♗f4! but possible is 11...♘a5 12 ♗c2 c5 13 ♘e2 when White is still a little better) 12 cxd4 c5 13 f3 ♘g5 14 ♘c3 c4 15 ♗c2 f5 16 exf6 ♗xf6 17 ♗f4 b4 18 ♘a4 and White is slightly better.

*Remark on variation b):*

Even better is 13 ♘d2 ♘xd2 14 ♗xd2 c4 15 ♗c2 f5 16 exf6 ♗xf6 17 ♗b4 ♖f7 18 ♕h5 g6 19 ♗xg6 hxg6 20 ♕xg6+ ♗g7 21 ♖e5, or 13 ♘d2 cxd4 14 ♘xe4 dxe4 15 ♖xe4 d3 16 ♗e3 ♗f5 17 ♖f4! ♗g6 (17...♕d7 18 ♕f3) 18 h4!! h5 19 g4.

c) 9...dxe4 10 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 (dubious is 10...♘a5 11 ♗c2 c5 12 dxc5 ♕c7 13 ♗f4) 11 dxe5 ♕xd1 12 ♗xd1 ♘d7 13 ♗c2! ♗b7 (13...♘c5 14 ♗xe4) 14 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 15 ♖xe4 ♘c5 16 ♖e2! ♖ad8 17 ♘d2 ♖d5 (17...♘d3 18 g3 g5 19 ♘f3 g4 20 ♘d4) 18 f4 and Black has problems (a pawn down!).

## King's Indian Defence

Bronstein's innovation 1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 d6 3 ♘c3 e5 4 ♘f3 e4 is a pure sham. White replies 5 ♘g5! ♗f5 6 f3! exf3 7 gxf3 and Black has serious problems.

And in the event of 4...♘bd7 5 g3 g6 6 ♗g2 ♗g7 7 0–0 0–0 8 e4 the following branches are possible:

a) 8...♖e8 9 ♗e3 ♘g4 10 ♗g5 f6 11 ♗c1 ♘h6 (f5!!) 12 h3 ♘f7 13 ♗e3 ♘f8 14 ♕d2 ♘e6 15 ♖ad1! – 15...c5 is an illusory threat, since after 16 dxc5 dxc5 17 ♕xd8 ♘fxd8 18 ♘d5 White's game is preferable.

b) 8...exd4 9 ♘xd4 ♘c5 10 f3 ♘fd7 11 ♗e3 c6 12 ♕d2 a5 13 ♖ae1 ♘e5 14 b3 a4 15 f4 is in White's favour.

And finally,

c) 8...c6 9 h3 exd4 10 ♘xd4 ♘b6 11 b3 d5 12 exd5 cxd5 13 ♗a3 ♖e8 14 c5 ♘bd7 (14...♘e4 15 ♖c1) 15 ♘db5.

Ufimtsev-style play 1 e4 d6 2 d4 ♘f6 3 ♘c3 g6 is justified in the event of 4 f4 ♗g7 5 e5 dxe5 6 fxe5 ♘d5 7 ♘f3 0–0 8 ♗c4 ♘b6 and c5, but after 4 ♘f3 ♗g7 5 ♗f4 and ♕d2 (or h3) White has a very solid (and not without chances of an initiative) position.

## Nimzo-Indian Defence

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♗b4 4 e3 0–0 5 ♘ge2 d5 6 cxd5 exd5 7 g3!.

Here this set-up seems best – since, firstly, White has not weakened his position with a3, and secondly, the bishop stands worse at b4 than at e7. White has a very sound position.

*This paragraph is overridden by a remark, as in some previous cases:*

A sham. Black continues 7...c6 8 ♗g2 ♖e8 9 0–0 ♗d6! (10 f3 c5!) and White does not achieve anything.

In fact, Lilienthal's move in his 1941 game with me (a7–a5) was a bluff, since after b2–b3 a5–a4? b3–b4! Black is paralysed.

* * *

Reshevsky's discovery – 1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♗b4 4 e3 0–0! (otherwise indeed – if 4...c5 5 ♘ge2!) 5 ♗d3 (5 a3!) 5...c5 6 a3 ♗xc3+ (or 6...cxd4 7 exd4) 7 bxc3 ♘c6 (after this move order – 4 e3! 0–0 – O'Kelly's idea, extremely advantageous for Black, of 7...b6 ...♗b7 – provoking f3 – does not work in view of 8 e4!) 8 ♘e2 b6 9 e4 ♘e8 10 ♗e3 (weaker is 10 0–0 ♗a6 11 ♘g3 ♘a5!) 10...d6 11 0–0 ♘a5 12 ♘g3 ♗a6 13 ♕e2 ♕d7 14 e5! and Black's position is satisfactory in view of 14...f5!.

10 e5 may be better, but then 10...d6! 11 ♕c2 f5! and Black has a reasonable game.

It has to be admitted that it is better for White to play 8 ♘f3! d6 9 ♕c2 e5 10 d5 ♘e7 11 ♘g5.

The Sokolsky–Lisitsyn idea (after 1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♗b4 4 e3 c5 5 ♗d3 ♘c6 6 a3 ♗xc3+ 7 bxc3 – Ed.) 7...d6 (instead of 7...b6) is dubious, since instead of 8 ♘e2 e5 9 0–0 ♕e7 (an obligatory move) 10 e4 ♘d7! 11 f4 b6 12 ♘g3 g6 13 fxe5 dxe5 14 d5 ♘a5 15 ♖a2 ♘b7 (which is very clever), White plays 13 dxe5!! dxe5 14 f5 and Black's position is difficult in view of the weakness of the d5 square, for example 14...♗a6 15 ♖f2 0–0–0 16 ♘f1! gxf5 (16...♘f6 17 ♗g5 ♗xc4 18 ♕a4) 17 ♖xf5 and then ♘f1–e3–d5.

Pavlenko's idea 4 ♕c2 d5 5 cxd5 exd5 6 ♗g5 h6 7 ♗h4 c5 8 dxc5 g5 is a pure sham in view of 9 ♗g3 ♘e4 10 e3! ♘c6 11 ♗d3 and White stands better. Flohr's analyses are not needed.

## Grünfeld Defence

The so-called main variation:

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♘c3 d5 4 cxd5 ♘xd5 5 e4 ♘xc3 6 bxc3 c5 (also possible is 6...♗g7, 7...0–0, then b6, ♗b7, ♘c6, ♘a5 and ♕d7) 7 ♗c4 ♗g7 8 ♘e2 0–0 9 0–0 ♘d7 10 ♗e3 ♕c7 11 ♕c1 – possible is Lilienthal's 11...b6 12 ♘f4 e6 13 d5 ♘e5 14 ♗e2 c4 15 ♗d4 ♗b7!.

That which is in the books about the game Stoltz–Kashdan (Bled 1931) is a sham.

Najdorf's improvement in the old endgame Flohr–Botvinnik:

4 ♗f4 ♗g7 5 e3 0–0 6 cxd5 ♘xd5 7 ♘xd5 ♕xd5 8 ♗xc7 ♘a6 (dubious, apparently, is 8...♘c6 9 ♘e2 ♗g4 10 f3 ♗xf3 11 gxf3 ♕xf3 12 ♖g1 ♕xe3 13 ♗f4 ♕e4 14 ♗g2

♕f5 15 ♗xc6 bxc6 16 ♕d2! e5 17 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 18 ♖g5 – Fuster) 9 ♗xa6 ♕xg2 10 ♕f3 ♕xf3 11 ♘xf3 bxa6 12 ♖c1 (this is the improvement, but after...) 12...♗b7! 13 ♔e2 g5! 14 ♖hg1 h6 15 h4 f6 16 ♖c5 ♖ac8 17 b4! ♔f7 18 hxg5 fxg5 19 ♖gc1 ♔g6! 20 ♘d2 h5 21 d5 g4 the position is double-edged.

Evidently the simplest is 14 ♖hd1! g4 15 ♘e1 with an insignificant advantage for White.

The well-known position after 3 g3 ♗g7 4 ♗g2 d5 5 cxd5 ♘xd5 6 ♘f3 0–0 7 0–0 c5 8 e4 ♘f6 9 e5 ♘d5 (9...♘fd7 10 e6! fxe6 11 ♘g5 ♕b6 12 d5) 10 dxc5! (Najdorf's 10 ♕e2 is weak in view of 10...cxd4 11 ♘xd4 ♘c6!, suggested by Zak) 10...♘c6 11 ♕e2! and Najdorf's 11...♗g4 12 ♘bd2 ♘xe5 13 h3 ♘xf3+ 14 ♘xf3 ♗xf3 15 ♗xf3 e6 16 ♖d1 ♕c8 17 ♕c4! (not given by Najdorf!) 17...♖d8 18 ♗g5! is in favour of White.

## The Variation (whose?)*

Parulek's attempt to revive Szabo's play (against Euwe) 1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 c6 4 ♘f3 ♘f6 5 ♗g5 dxc4 6 e4 b5 7 e5 h6 8 ♗h4 g5 9 ♘xg5 hxg5 10 ♗xg5 ♘bd7 11 ♕f3 ♗b7 12 ♗e2 ♖g8 13 h4 ♕b6 14 ♗xf6 c5 15 ♘e4 cxd4 16 h5 is refuted not by 16...♕c6 (as Nielsen played), but by 16...♘c5!! 17 h6 ♘xe4 18 h7 ♖g6!!. Now there is no defence against ♕a5+ (19 ♕f4 ♕a5+ 20 ♔d1 ♕a4+ 21 ♔c1 c3).

Lundin's attempt to improve Ragozin's play (against Böök) 9 exf6 gxh4 10 ♘e5 ♕xf6 11 ♗e2 ♘d7 12 **0–0** ♘xe5 13 dxe5 ♕xe5 14 ♗f3 is refuted not by 14...♗d6 (as Stahlberg played), but by 14...♗b7 15 ♖e1 ♕d6 16 ♘xb5 ♕xd1 17 ♖axd1 cxb5 18 ♗xb7 ♖b8 19 ♗c6+ ♔e7 20 ♖d7+ ♔f6 21 ♖e3 ♖b6 22 ♖f3+ ♔g5 and Black clearly has good winning chances.

Kotov's attempt to refute Lilienthal's move 11 g3 ♗b7 12 ♗g2 ♕b6 13 exf6 by 13...c5 is incorrect in view of 14 d5! (but not 14 dxc5, as Lilienthal played) 14...b4 15 0–0! bxc3 16 dxe6! 0–0–0 17 exd7+ ♖xd7 18 ♗xb7+ ♕xb7 19 ♕c2 cxb2 20 ♖ab1.

*This last paragraph is given a question mark and, as is usual in such cases, on the preceding page there is a correction:*

A sham. Kotov and Lili are right – formally, since 14 d5 0–0–0 15 0–0 b4 16 dxe6 ♗xg2 is in favour of Black. But 14 dxc5 (as Lilienthal played) is good enough.

Borisenko's recommendation in this variation 13...0–0–0 14 0–0 ♘e5 15 ♕e2 is simply incomprehensible in view of 15... ♕xd4 (♗e3 ♕d3).

Borisenko's recommendation in the variation 11...♕a5 12 exf6 b4 13 ♘e4 ♗a6 14 b3!! is completely correct – hence only the previous variation is good.

Geller's attempt 8 ♗xf6 gxf6 9 a4 is not dangerous for Black in view of 9...a6 10 exf6 ♕xf6 11 axb5 cxb5 12 ♘xb5 axb5 13 ♖xa8 ♗b4+ 14 ♘d2 ♕xd4 15 ♗e2 ♕d6 16 0–0 ♗xd2 17 ♖xb8 ♕xb8 18 ♕xd2 ♗b7.

Foltys's 9...♗b4 is also possible.

The attempt not to allow the Variation (whose?) by 6 a4 leads either to the Vienna Variation (with a4) – which is dubious – or 6...♗b4 7 e4 ♗xc3+ (instead of 7...c5) 8 bxc3 ♕a5 9 e5 ♘e4 10 ♗d2 ♕d5 11 ♕c2 (11 a5 ♘d7 12 ♕c2 0–0 and f7–f5) 11...c5 12 ♗e3 ♘c6 13 ♘d2 cxd4 14 ♗xd4 ♘c5. Black has at least equality.

*A new remark appears on the preceding page:*

Wrong! White plays 14 ♘xd4!! and wins. [18]

Therefore also after 11 ♕c2 Black should play 11...♘d7 12 ♗e3 f5, and then, given the opportunity, b5, a6, ♗b7 and 0–0–0.

* Of course, this later became known as the Botvinnik Variation.

## Slav Exchange

1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 cxd5 cxd5 5 ♘c3 ♘c6 6 ♗f4 ♗f5 7 e3 e6 8 ♗b5 – Grünfeld suggests and here they have already played 8...♘d7 9 ♕a4 ♕b6 (9...♖c8 10 ♗xc6 and ♕xa7 is apparently possible).

However, here they did not notice the interesting continuation 10 ♘h4! ♗g4 (10...♗e4 11 f3 ♗g6 12 ♘xg6 hxg6 13 e4 ♗b4 14 exd5 exd5 15 a3 ♗xc3+ 16 bxc3 0–0 17 0–0 and ♖ab1) 11 h3 ♗h5 12 e4 ♗b4 (12...dxe4 13 d5) 13 0–0!. Black stands badly.

## Sicilian

**Rauzer Variation** 1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♘xd4 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 d6 6 ♗g5 e6 7 ♕d2 is rather unpleasant for Black. Apparently he should decide on Chistyakov's 7...h6 (Alatortsev's idea 7...a6 8 0–0–0 ♗d7 9 f4 h6 10 ♗h4 ♘xe4 11 ♕e1 ♘f6 12 ♘f5 ♕a5 13 ♘xd6+ ♗xd6 14 ♖xd6 0–0–0 15 ♗xf6 gxf6 16 ♕h4 is dubious and Aronin's idea 7...a6 8 0–0–0 h6 9 ♗f4 ♗d7 10 ♘xc6 ♗xc6 11 ♕e3 is passive).

White exchanges on f6 – 8 ♗xf6 gxf6 and now he can castle either short or long. The first decision looks sharper: 9 ♗e2! (good was Ragozin's 9 ♘b3 a6 10 ♗e2 h5 11 0–0 ♗d7 and here 12 ♘d1! should have been played) 9...a6 10 0–0 ♗e7! 11 ♔h1 ♗d7 12 f4 (if ♘b3 there follows ♘a5 – or first ♖c8 – this is why the queen should remain at d8!) 12...♘xd4! (Koblencs) 13 ♕xd4 ♕c7 (14 ♗h5 ♕c5 15 ♕d1 ♖h7) and Black is not without counterplay.

**Boleslavsky Variation** 1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♘xd4 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 d6 6 ♗e2 **e5** 7 ♘b3 ♗e7 8 0–0 0–0 9 f4 is quite good, since neither 9...a5 10 a4 ♘b4 11 ♔h1! ♗e6 12 f5 ♗d7 (12...♗xb3 13 cxb3 d5 14 exd5 ♘fxd5 15 ♗c4 or ♗f3) 13 ♗g5! ♖c8 14 ♗b5! ♗xb5 15 axb5 b6 16 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 17 ♖a4!!, nor 9...exf4 10 ♗xf4 ♗e6 11 ♔h1! gets Black out of his difficulties.

**Dragon** An important improvement by Kogan: (this means Fine!) 1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♘xd4 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 d6 6 ♗e2 g6 7 ♗e3 ♗g7 8 ♘b3 ♗e6 9 f4 0–0 10 0–0 ♘a5 11 f5 ♗c4 12 ♗d3 ♗xd3 13 cxd3 d5!! 14 ♘xa5 ♕xa5 15 e5 d4!! 16 ♗xd4 ♘d7 17 f6 exf6 18 exf6 ♗xf6!! – an important subtlety (here I analysed only 18...♘xf6...!!!) – 19 ♗xf6 (dubious here is 19 ♖xf6 ♘xf6 20 ♕f3 ♘h5 21 ♘d5 f6 22 g4 ♖ad8) 19...♕b6+ with equality.

## French Defence

Variation with 3 ♘d2 ♘c6

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 ♘d2 ♘c6 4 ♘gf3 ♘f6 5 e5 ♘d7 6 ♘b3 f6 7 ♗b5 **a6** 8 ♗xc6 bxc6 9 **♗f4!!**

This way, rather than 9 0–0 in view of 9...fxe5, when neither 10 ♗g5 ♗e7 11 ♘a5 ♗xg5, nor 10 ♘a5 ♕f6!, nor 10 dxe5 c5 gives White any advantage.

Generally speaking, after 3 ♘d2 it is hard to defend, since if 3...c5 4 exd5 exd5 5 ♗b5+ ♗d7 6 ♕e2+ ♕e7 7 ♗xd7+ ♘xd7 8 dxc5 ♘xc5 there follows 9 ♘df3! (9 ♘b3 0–0–0! 10 ♗e3 ♘xb3 11 axb3 d4! is not dangerous for Black).

Also dubious is 5...♘c6 6 ♘gf3 cxd4 7 ♘xd4 ♕e7+ 8 ♘e2 ♕c7 9 ♘b3 with the threat of 10 ♗f4. Apparently Black should rely on 6...♗d6.

The idea with the rook sacrifice 3 ♘c3 ♗b4 4 e5 c5 5 a3 ♗a5 6 b4 cxd4 7 ♕g4 ♘**e7** 8 ♘b5! ♗c7 9 ♕xg7 ♖g8 10 ♕xh7 ♗xe5 11 ♘f3 ♖h8 12 ♕d3 ♗f6 13 ♗f4 ♘g6 14 ♘c7+ ♔f8 15 ♗g3 e5 16 ♘xa8 ♘c6 17 ♕b5! (Nezhmetdinov) is apparently incorrect, since neither 17...e4 18 0–0–0! exf3 19 ♘c7, nor 17...♔g7 18 0–0–0! ♗f5 19 ♕xb7

♕xa8 20 ♗a6 is any good for Black.

Necessary, apparently, is the simple 7...♔f8! 8 ♘b5 (8 bxa5 dxc3 is not bad for Black!) 8...♗b6!, when everything seems alright. For example, 9 ♗d3 (Muchnik) 9...♘c6 10 f4 ♘h6 11 ♕h5 ♘f5 12 ♘f3 g6 13 ♕h3 h5 14 g4 ♘e3, resolving the tension.

The variation with 4 ♗d2 is not dangerous for Black – in the game Keres–Botvinnik the continuation fe (instead of Bb2) is not dangerous for Black, since he can go into the endgame.

*Here, however, there follows a highly typical and self-critical comment:*

This is a hack comment, since the endgame is in fact indifferent for Black. It is surprising that with Keres I did not find that which I had studied 10 years earlier – 4...dxe4 5 ♕g4 ♘f6 6 ♕xg7 ♖g8 7 ♕h6 ♘c6 8 0–0–0 (I did not even record this move, but considered only 8 ♘ge2 ♘xd4 9 ♘xd4 ♕xd4 10 0–0–0 ♖g6! 11 ♕h4 ♗d7!) 8...♖g6 9 ♕h4 ♖g4! 10 ♕h3 ♖g6! 11 f3 (otherwise repetition) 11...♕xd4!.

*Comment on the 'hack-work paragraph':*

It is not clear, but it is probable that the following plan is positionally well-founded: 9...♗xc3 10 ♗xc3 ♕d5 11 b3 b5!, followed by establishment on the d5 square.

## Spanish with ♗e6

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♗b5 a6 4 ♗a4 ♘f6 5 0–0 ♗e7 6 ♖e1 b5 7 ♗b3 d6 8 c3 0–0 9 h3 **♗e6**

10 d4 ♗xb3 11 ♕xb3 ♕d7 12 ♘bd2 (12 a4 exd4 13 cxd4 d5 14 e5 ♘e4 15 ♘bd2 ♘a5 16 ♕c2 bxa4!!. or 14 axb5 axb5 15 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 16 e5 ♘e4 17 ♘bd2 ♘a5 18 ♕c2 ♘xd2 19 ♗xd2 ♘c4. or 17 ♘c3 ♘a5! with counterplay [19]) 12...♖fb8!! 13 ♘f1 b4!.

In the event of 11 axb3 – Flohr's 11...exd4 12 cxd4 d5 13 e5 ♘e4 14 ♘c3 f5! 15 exf6 ♗xf6 16 ♘xe4 dxe4 17 ♖xe4 ♕d5 18 ♖g4 h5 19 ♖f4 ♘b4 with the initiative for the pawn.

## Two Knights

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♗c4 ♘f6 4 d4 exd4 5 **e5** d5 6 ♗b5 ♘e4 7 ♘xd4 ♗d7 8 ♗xc6 bxc6 9 0–0 ♗e7 10 f3 ♘c5 11 f4, possible here is 11...f5 12 e6 ♘xe6 13 ♘xf5 0–0 or 12 b4 ♘e6 13 ♘xf5 ♗xb4 14 ♘e3 0–0 15 f5 ♘g5 with a complicated game (??) – nonsense.

9...♗c5! is correct – since White's play is entirely based on the poor position of the bishop at e7 – 10 f3 ♘g5 11 ♗e3 0–0 12 f4 ♘e4, and if 13 f5, then 13...♕e7!.

The variation 4 ♘g5 d5 5 exd5 ♘a5 6 ♗b5–c6 7 dxc6 bxc6 8 ♕f3 is apparently not dangerous for Black in view of the simple 8...h6!.

## Queen's Gambit Accepted with a6

Flohr thinks that 1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 a6 4 e3 ♗g4 5 ♗xc4 e6 6 ♕b3 ♗xf3 7 gxf3 ♖a7 8 ♗d2! ♘f6 9 ♘c3 **b5** is not dangerous for White in view of 10 ♗e2 c5 11 dxc5 ♗xc5 12 0–0–0! followed by ♔b1.

## 4 Knights

In the well-known Metger variation 1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♘c3 ♘f6 4 ♗b5 ♗b4 5 0–0 0–0 6 d3 d6 7 ♗g5 ♗xc3 8 bxc3 ♕e7 9 ♖e1 ♘d8 10 d4, Rubinstein's continuation 10...♗g4 is good in view of 11 h3 ♗h5 12 g4 ♗g6 13 ♘h4 h6 14 ♗c4 ♘e6 15 ♘xg6 fxg6 16 f4 hxg5! 17 f5 gxf5 18 gxf5 g6 19 ♗xe6+ ♔g7 (Kmoch) 20 dxe5 dxe5 21 ♕d2 ♘h5 22 ♕d5 ♔f6!.

Also not dangerous is 13 d5 c6 14 ♗f1 **♖e8!!** (avoiding the opening of the e-file) 15 c4 b6! 16 a4 ♘b7.

# Summary of the match with Bronstein

**July 1951.**

**1) Nimzo-Indian Defence.**

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♗b4 4 e3

'Br"s idea with ♗a6 is a sham, since after 4...b6 5 ♘ge2 (nothing is achieved by 5 ♗d3 ♗b7 6 ♘ge2 ♗xg2 7 ♖g1 ♗e4 8 a3 ♗xc3+ 9 ♘xc3 ♗xd3 10 ♕xd3 g6 11 e4 ♘h5, or 6 ♘f3 ♘e4 7 0–0 f5!!, but definitely not Fine's 7...♘xc3) 5...♗a6 6 a3 ♗e7 (6...♗xc3+ 7 ♘xc3 d5 8 b3 c5 9 ♗b2 and, given the opportunity, ♘b5) 7 ♘f4! 0–0 (7...d5 8 cxd5 ♗xf1 9 dxe6 is dangerous for Black) 8 g4 ♗b7 9 ♖g1 ♘e4 10 ♗d3 Black does not achieve anything good.

'Br"s Lisitsyn-like idea (c5 and b6) 4...0–0 5 ♗d3 c5 6 ♘f3 b6 7 0–0 ♗b7 8 ♘a4 cxd4 9 a3 ♗e7 10 exd4 ♕c7 11 b4! is weak, since even 11...a5 12 b5 d5 13 c5 bxc5 14 b6!! ♕c8 15 dxc5 ♗xc5 16 ♗f4 is bad for Black.

Incidentally, it should be mentioned that 6...♘c6 7 0–0 d5 8 a3 ♗xc3 9 bxc3 b6 10 ♗b2 does not give White anything in view of 10...♗a6. No better is 10 ♖e1, with the idea after 10...♗a6 11 cxd5 ♗xd3 12 ♕xd3 (12 dxc6 ♗b5 13 ♘e5 ♕c7) 12...♕xd5 of continuing 13 e4, since Black can reply 12...exd5!.

10 cxd5 exd5 11 ♘d2 ♗g4 12 f3 ♗h5 13 ♗b2 ♗g6 14 ♕e2 ♕d6 15 ♖ad1 ♖ad8 16 ♖fe1 ♖fe8 also leads to an equal game.

The problem of the Nimzo-Indian Defence remains unresolved!

**October 1951.**

1) 'Reshevsky' is creaking at the seams:

4 e3 0–0 5 ♗d3 c5 6 a3 ♗xc3+ 7 bxc3 ♘c6 8 ♘e2 b6 9 e4 ♘e8 10 0–0 d6 11 f4 f5 12 d5 ♘a5 13 ♘g3!! (Herman–Schlider, Schwarzheide 1951).

The whole point is 13...g6 14 dxe6 ♗xe6 (or 14...♘g7 15 exf5 gxf5 16 ♗xf5 or 16 ♘xf5) 15 exf5 gxf5 16 ♗xf5!! (previously no one noticed this subtlety) 16...♗xf5 17 ♕d5+! (this way, whereas the check at g4 is parried by ♘g7). That's it!

*But here there is a note in pencil:*

Do like Moiseev – ♕d7!! very simply ♗g5 and f4.

**Slav**

The blow suffered by the Meran is a serious one.

The point is that after 1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♘c3 ♘f6 4 ♘f3 e6 5 e3 ♘bd7 6 ♗d3 dxc4 7 ♗xc4 b5 8 ♗d3 a6 9 e4 c5 10 e5 cxd4 11 ♘xb5 ♘xe5 12 ♘xe5 axb5 13 ♕f3 ♗b4+ 14 ♔e2 Black has no satisfactory plan.

Bad is 14... ♕d5 15 ♕xd5 ♘xd5 16 ♗xb5+ ♔e7 17 ♖d1! ♗c5 18 ♘c6+ ♔d6 19 ♘xd4 ♗xd4 20 ♖xd4 ♔c5 21 ♖a4! (Euwe).

It turned out that no better is 14...♖b8 15 ♘c6 ♗b7 16 ♗f4 ♗d6 17 ♘xd8 ♗xf3+ 18 ♔xf3 ♖xd8 and then not as Bronstein played (19 ♗xb5+ ♔e7 20 ♗d2), which is incorrect, since Black's dark-square bishop is very good, but 19 ♗xd6! ♖xd6 20 ♗xb5+ ♔e7 21 ♖hc1 ♖b8 22 a4 ♘d5 23 ♖c5 (or 23 ♔e2) and things are difficult for Black.

The variation with 11...♕b6 (!!!) needs to be studied.

**1) The 'blow' suffered by the Meran is an empty one!**

After 13 ♕f3 Black calmly replies 13...♕a5+! 14 ♗d2 ♗b4 15 ♗xb4 ♕xb4+ 16 ♔d1 ♕xb2 17 ♖b1 ♕xa2 – when he has nothing to fear – or 14 ♔e2 ♗d6 15 ♗f4 (15 ♕c6+ ♔e7 16 f4 b4 17 ♕xd6+ ♔xd6 18 ♘c4+ ♔d5 19 ♘xa5 ♖xa5 20 ♗d2 ♗a6 21 ♗xb4 ♗xd3+ 22 ♔xd3 ♖b5 23 a3 ♘d7 24 ♖hc1 ♖b7 25 ♖c2 e5 26 g3 g5) 15...0–0 16 ♕h3 (or 16 ♘c6 ♕c7 17 ♗xd6 ♕xd6 18 ♘e7+ ♕xe7 19 ♕xa8 e5) 16...♗b7 and Black again has nothing to fear.

*Later a question mark was attached in pencil to 16...♗b7 and the move 16...♖d8 was indicated.*

Or 15 ♗d2! ♕a6 (15...♕a4 16 ♕c6+ ♔e7 17 ♘xf7 ♖a6 18 ♗xb5!) 16 ♕c6+! (but not 16 a4 0–0 17 ♗xb5 ♕a7!) 16...♕xc6 17 ♘xc6 ♗a6 18 ♘xd4 b4 19 ♗b5+! ♔d8! 20 ♘c6+ ♔c7 21 ♗xa6 ♔xc6 22 ♖hc1+ ♔b6 (23 ♗e3+ ♔xa6 24 ♖c6+ ♔b5 25 ♖xd6 ♖hc8). Equality.

Even stronger is 17...b4! (Ragozin) 18 ♗xb4 ♗xb4 19 ♘xb4 ♖b8 20 ♖hc1 ♗d7!! 21 a3 ♔e7 22 ♖c5!+/=.

19...♗b7! 20 ♖ac1 0–0 21 f3 ♘d5=.

Correct is 15 ♕c6+ ♔e7 16 ♗d2 b4 17 ♕xd6+! (but not 17 ♘c4 ♕h5+ 18 f3 ♖a6 19 ♘b6 ♗d7 20 ♕b7 ♖xb6 21 ♕xb6 ♕e5+ 22 ♔f2 ♖b8 and ...♘f6–d5–e3=/+) 17...♔xd6 18 ♘c4+ ♔d7 19 ♘xa5 ♖xa5 20 ♗xb4 ♖e5+ 21 ♔d1 ♗b7 22 f3 ♘d5 with an equal game (23 ♗d2 ♘e3+ 24 ♗xe3 ♖xe3 25 ♔d2 ♖a8!).

The 'revelation' 11...♘g4 is bad, not as suggested by Blumenfeld (12 ♕a4), but almost as suggested by Eliskases: 12 ♘bxd4 ♘gxe5 13 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 14 ♗e4 ♗b4+ (14...♖b8 15 ♗f4 ♖xb2 16 ♖c1 or 16 0–0) 15 ♔f1! (this is no longer as suggested by Eliskases) 15...♖b8 16 ♗f4 ♕f6 17 ♗xe5 ♕xe5 18 ♘c6 ♕b5+ 19 ♔g1 ♗b7 20 a4 ♕g5 21 h4 ♕f6 22 ♘xb8.

**Dutch**

That which I accidentally employed in the 1st game (♘e2) proved highly effective:

1 d4 e6 2 c4 f5 3 g3 ♘f6 4 ♗g2 ♗e7 5 ♘c3 0–0 6 e3.

I played incorrectly in the 22nd game: 6...d5 7 ♘ge2 c6 8 b3 ♘e4 9 ♗b2 ♘d7 10 0–0 ♘df6, since instead of 11 ♕d3 g5! Bronstein could have played 11 f3! ♘xc3 12 ♘xc3 and 13 e4.

Correct, apparently, is 8...♗d6 followed by ♕e7, in order to answer f3 with dxc4 and e5 (the plan with a6 and b5 also comes into consideration).

Also unclear is 6...d6 7 ♘ge2 e5 (or c6 and ♔h8).

Finally, should it not be remembered (after Alekhine) that the f8 bishop is superfluous and after 4...♗b4+ 5 ♗d2 ♗xd2+ (or 5...♕e7) Black can aim for d6 and e5?!

Must play some training games.

**The King's Indian is creaking at the seams**

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 d6 3 ♘c3 e5 4 d5.

Bronstein's system 4...♗f5 is dubious in view of 5 g3 ♘bd7 6 ♗h3!! ♗g6 (6...♗xh3 7 ♘xh3 ♕c8 8 ♔f1! – for safety's sake) 7 ♘f3 ♘e4 8 ♘xe4 ♗xe4 9 0–0 h6 10 ♘d2 ♗h7 11 e4 g6 12 ♘b1! ♗g7 13 ♗e3 0–0 14 ♕d2 and ♘c3.

And in the event of 4...g6 5 e4 ♗g7 White can consider 6 h4.

**The Variation**

The transposition into (almost) the Vienna Variation by 7...c5 (after 1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 ♘c3 e6 5 ♗g5 dxc4 6 a4 ♗b4 7 e4 – Ed.) 8 ♗xc4 cxd4 9 ♘xd4 h6 is not bad, since even 10 ♗h4 g5 11 ♗g3 ♘xe4 is good for Black:

a) 12 ♗b5+ ♗d7 13 ♘xe6 fxe6 14 ♕h5+ (14 ♕d4 ♗xc3+ and ♘f6) 14...♔e7 15 ♕g6

♗xc3+ and ♘xg3.

b) 12 ♗e5 ♘xc3 13 bxc3 ♗xc3+ 14 ♔e2 0–0 15 ♖c1 ♗xd4 16 ♗xd4 ♘c6.

**Sicilian**

a) In the Dragon Variation with f4 and g4 (after 1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 d6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♘xd4 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 g6 6 ♗e2 ♗g7 7 ♘b3 ♘c6 8 ♗e3 0–0 9 f4 ♗e6 10 g4 d5 11 f5 ♗c8 12 exd5 ♘b4 – Ed.) Bastrikov's idea 13 ♗f3 gxf5 14 a3 fxg4 15 ♗g2 ♘a6 16 ♕e2 is not so dangerous in view of ♘a6–c7–e8–d6.

b) In the Rauzer Variation with 9...h6 (after 1 e4 c5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 d4 cxd4 4 ♘xd4 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 d6 6 ♗g5 e6 7 ♕d2 a6 8 0–0–0 ♗d7 9 f4 h6 – Ed.) 10 ♗h4 ♘xe4 11 ♕e1 ♘f6 12 ♘f5 ♕a5 13 ♘xd6+ ♗xd6 14 ♖xd6 0–0–0 15 ♗xf6 gxf6 16 ♕h4 Lyskov has found the move ♘e7!, and in view of ♘d5 (the e1 square – ♕e1 mate) Black has counterplay.

**Grünfeld Defence**

a) In the variation (with g3) (after 1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 g6 3 g3 d5 4 ♗g2 ♗g7 5 ♘f3 0–0 6 cxd5 ♘xd5 7 0–0 c5 – Ed.) 8 dxc5 ♘**a6** one can play 9 c6! (following Kupchik) 9...bxc6 10 ♘a3!! (not following Kupchik) and things are not so easy for Black.

b) Bogatyrev's idea after ♗f4 and ♗xc7 is correct (after 1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♘c3 d5 4 ♗f4 ♗g7 5 e3 0–0 6 cxd5 ♘xd5 7 ♘xd5 ♕xd5 8 ♗xc7 – Ed.) 8...♘c6 9 ♘e2 ♗g4 10 f3 ♗xf3 11 gxf3 ♕xf3 12 ♖g1 ♕xe3 13 ♗f4 ♕e4 14 ♗g2 ♕f5 15 ♗xc6 bxc6 16 ♕d2 **c5!!** (Bolbochan) 17 ♖g5 ♕e4.

# Translator's Notes*

[1] (Game 1, note to 12 f3, p. 17)
After 20...♖xf2+ 21 ♖xf2 ♕h2+ 22 ♔f3 ♕xf2+ 23 ♔xg4 ♕xe2+ 24 ♔h3 Black may not have more than perpetual check. But he can force mate by 20...e4 21 ♖h1 ♖xf2+ 22 ♔g1 ♖h2.

[2] (Game 2, note to 20 c5, p. 21)
Stahlberg's variation (ending 22 ♕xb5) can be continued: 22...♗a6 23 ♕a4 ♗b7 followed by 24...♗xd5, and Black regains the pawn.

[3] (Game 2, note to 38 ♖d6, p. 23)
After 42 c8♕ (instead of 42 ♖d6) 42...♗xc8 43 ♖c7 White wins outright! 39...♕g4 looks better than 39... ♕f4+.

[4] (Game 2, note to 39 ♗f2, p. 23)
In fact Black has a forced mate! – 40 ♔g1 ♕e1+ 41 ♔h2 ♖h4.

[5] (Game 2, note to 47 ♖xe6, p. 23)
52 ♔xg2 seems simpler, with an immediate draw.

[6] (Game 5, note to 25 ♕d4, p. 32)
Black may be able to improve with 27...♕h6 (instead of 27...♘g5). But earlier 26 ♘h4 (instead of 26 ♘e7+) looks very strong, e.g. 26...♖xe1+ 27 ♕xe1 ♔h8 28 ♘e3.

[7] (Game 7, note to 51 ♔e3, p. 40)
After 59 ♘g2 Black plays 59...♔f3, when White reaches a queen ending with an extra pawn. The immediate 58 a5 (instead of 58 ♘e1+ ) is much stronger, as after 58...♔e3 (58...g2 59 ♘e1+) 59 ♘e1 ♔e2 60 ♘g2 he is a tempo ahead of the previous variation.

[8] (Game 13, note to 14 ♗xd5, p. 58)
There seems to be some misunderstanding here, as White can simply play 17 bxc4 (instead of 17 b4).

[9] (Game 14, note to 32 ♗xa6, p. 63)
After 36 ♗xc1 Black can play 36...h5, winning the e5 pawn with what looks like a decisive advantage.

[10] (Game 15, note to 29 f5, p. 67)
29 g3 is possible, maintaining the threat of ♗xf6.

[11] (Game 20, note to 21 ♘xg6, p. 84)
As Bronstein points out in his comments, instead of 23...♖xb7 Black can play 23...c3 24 ♗g2 c2.

[12] (Game 21, note to 8...c6, p. 87)
However, Smyslov, Tal, Petrosian, Spassky and Kasparov have all played the King's Indian Defence in matches for the world championship!

Game 22, note to 12 cxd5, p. 91/92
Unfortunately, the computer reveals several 'holes' in Boleslavsky's analysis:

[13] After 24...♔h7 (instead of 24...♔g8) it isn't clear that White has more than perpetual check.

---

* A computer was used to help in checking the analysis.

[14] After 29 ♖f6 ♕d2 the situation is still unclear, whereas 29 ♖f7 forces mate immediately.

[15] Black can still defend with 27...♖h6. However, 26 ♗g8 (instead of 26 ♕h6) is immediately crushing.

[16] 24...♕g5 (instead of 24...♕f6) refutes White's attack. However, 24 g4 (instead of 24 ♕h6) would appear to win.

[17] (Game 22, note to 34...♖xe5, p. 93)
With 36.. ♕h6 (instead of 36...♕xa7) Black may still be able to resist. But 35 ♕e6 (instead of 35 ♖xg7) with the threat of ♗f6 looks crushing.

[18] (Appendix, The Variation (whose?), p. 117)
14 ♘xd4 is not possible – perhaps 14 ♘xe4 is intended, although it is not clear that White is winning.

[19] (Appendix, Spanish with ♗e6, p. 119)
Presumably 17...♘xc3 18 bxc3 ♘a5 is intended.


Made with ScanKromsator
SK



Mikhail Botvinnik

Three years after winning the World Championship, Mikhail Botvinnik had to defend his title against the challenge of David Bronstein. Though out of practice and largely outplayed by his brilliant young opponent, Botvinnik nevertheless demonstrated his fighting qualities, levelling the scores in the penultimate game and thereby retaining his title. All 24 games of the match are deeply annoted.

*Also available:*




UK £ 12.99
USA $ 25.–

**Progress in Chess**
EDITION OLMS

ISBN 3-283-00459-5
9 783283 004590